FOCUSED ETHNOGRAPHIC BIBLIOGRAPHY: STANDARD CROSS-CULTURAL SAMPLE

Douglas R. White*

This bibliography consists, for each society in the Standard Sample, of (1) the sources cited by each of the major studies that contributed extensive sets of coded ethnographic variables; (2) any new sources that have been published or become available or known to the author since the original “pinpointing” sheets were prepared; and (3) citations to all of the above sources that are contained, as of 1988, in the Human Relations Area Files (1976, updated 1985, 1988).

Publication of the bibliography of ethnographic sources for the Standard Cross-Cultural Sample (Murdock and White 1969) marks a new phase in the development of professional access to the cross-cultural data base. This phase builds on George Peter Murdock’s lifelong work of assessing the quality of ethnographic descriptions, coding the ethnographic variables for his extensive Ethnographic Atlas (Murdock 1967), and classifying these societies in terms of cultural similarities. From 1967 to 1969, he and I assessed several thousand candidate societies, in order to pick the best-described societies in each of 186 world cultural provinces and to choose the earliest date of high-quality description for each, so as to construct a representative world sample of high-quality ethnographies for comparative analysis. Each society was pinpointed to a particular community or locale, in addition to a focal date, to which the description applied. In the Human Relations Area Files (HRAF), the full text passages pertaining to a particular society may describe more than one locality and more than one focal date, which can allow the researcher to make intra-cultural and historical comparisons. In contrast, the codings for a

*Douglas R. White is Professor at the Department of Anthropology, University of California, Irvine, California.
particular society in the Standard Cross-Cultural Sample all pertain to a particular space and time. Many researchers have had access to either (a) the "pinpointing" sheets that we prepared for our 1969 article, which guided the coders for seven years of National Science Foundation funding of the Cross-Cultural Cumulative Coding Center (CCCCC) at the University of Pittsburgh, or (b) the shorter sample bibliographies that were published with each successive set of ethnographic codes (Murdock and White 1969, Murdock and Morrow 1970, Barry and Paxson 1971, Murdock and Wilson 1972, Tuden and Marshall 1972, Barry et al. 1976).

 Twenty years later, the successful fruits of this strategy are apparent. While this is not the place to review the extensive findings of cross-cultural research, over two-thirds of the hundreds of cross-cultural studies since 1969 (see Barry 1980 for a partial listing) have used the Standard Cross-Cultural Sample (SCCS). Scores of authors made contributions of anywhere from one to one hundred coded variables for this sample. The coded data from the bulk of these studies were assembled over the last decade by researchers at the University of California, Irvine, in a form suitable for electronic manipulation. In 1985, an electronic journal, World Cultures, was inaugurated as a means for disseminating cross-cultural coded data, bibliographies, codebooks, and related research materials (White 1985a). The current bibliography of ethnographic sources for the Standard Sample is now available in electronic form in the World Cultures journal, where it can be employed by researchers for a variety of purposes.

 Some of the new sources contained in this bibliography were located in 1979 by a bibliographer under the direction of Alice Schlegel. The remainder were found by the author.

 Table 1 contains a list of the 186 societies in the Standard Sample showing: (1) the SCCS number; (2) the societal name; (3) the pinpointed date; and (4) the pinpointed focus; as well as the Ethnographic Atlas, or EA (5) sequential number and (6) regional identity code; and the HRAF (7) file code (Murdock 1983, i.e., his Outline of World Cultures, or OWC); and (8) an indication of file quality (a=good, b=useful, and c=inadequate). The societies are listed by order of appearance in the Standard Sample. This list may be useful in organizing a coding project and in identifying sources in HRAF. The quality of HRAF sources for this sample, as of 1988, and using the standards of Murdock and White (1969: 28), are as follows:

 (a) Satisfactory (89), containing a good selection of the source materials, including all the major sources.
 (b) Useful (26), including the major sources but an incomplete selection of other important ones, and thus adjudged adequate for most cross-cultural research but requiring supplementary library research on particular topics.
(c) Inadequate (21), lacking at least one of the major sources or several important ones, and thus to be used in cross-cultural research only with caution and preferably with supplementary library research.

A comparison of the 1969 and 1988 HRAF quality codes indicates the extent to which the New Haven files have been upgraded:

|         | 1969 | 1988 | Changes |
|---------|------|------|---------|
| a = Good| 74   | 88   | +14     |
| b = Useful| 25   | 27   | +2      |
| c = Inadequate | 18   | 21   | +3      |
| Subtotal | 117  | 136  | +19     |
| No file | 69   | 50   | -19     |

Use of the HRAF ethnographic archive with the Standard Cross-Cultural Sample is discussed in Ember and Ember (1988).

The bibliography that follows is presented in the same order as that in which the societies are listed in Table 1. Each set of bibliographic entries for a society is headed by (1) SCCS#, the Standard Cross-Cultural Sample number (Murdock and White 1969); (2) HRAF#, the Human Relations Area Files (1976) number; (3) EA#, the sequential Ethnographic Atlas number and regional EA identity code (Murdock 1967); (4) the societal name; (5) the pinpointed focus; and, on the second line (6) G: the geographic coordinates (latitude and longitude) of the pinpointed group and (7) T: the pinpointed time.

Groups of bibliographic entries are ordered under one of the six main numbered headings and two subheadings (1a and 3a) that were part of the initial design of the bibliography for the sample (Murdock and White, 1968, 1969; White and Murdock 1988):

1. **Principal Authority(ies)**—pertaining to the pinpointed group and time.
   1a. **Essential Secondary Sources**—containing information or conclusions not easily obtained by a reading of the primary sources.

2. **Other Dependable Primary Sources**—pertaining to different dates and/or to adjacent groups representing the same ethnic and local cultures.

3. **Auxiliary Primary Sources**—pertaining to other similar groups of the same culture or to the general region to which the focal group belongs.
   3a. **Auxiliary Sources on the Larger Society**—pertaining to essential sources on the relationship of local level groups such as the pinpointed focus to the larger society.

4. **Useful Secondary Sources**—summaries, reviews, or analyses of the culture in question, based on readings of the principal authorities and others. These are asterisked (*) when they are of similar utility for coding as the principal authorities.

5. **Other Sources**—regional histories, bibliographies, etc.

6. **Sources to Be Avoided**—pertaining to the general ethnic group in question, but containing known inaccuracies, marked differences from the focal group, etc.
A string of seven numbers, dashes, zeros, or new source (‘ or blank) indicators appears to the left of each bibliographic item. The numbers indicate the rank order of use of the ethnographic sources, for a given society, for each of seven major sets of coded variables (see Appendix for references). These seven numbers thus indicate a rough ranking—not an absolute scale—of the quality of each source for each of seven topics:

1. Subsistence and Economics  
   (Murdock and Morrow 1970)
2. Settlement Organization  
   (Murdock and Wilson 1972)
3. Infancy and Child Training [0–4 years of age]  
   (Barry and Paxson 1971)
4. Childhood [4–12 years of age]  
   (Barry et al 1976)
5. Political Organization  
   (Tuden and Marshall 1972)
6. Division of Labor  
   (Murdock and Provost 1973)
7. Illness Beliefs  
   (Murdock, Wilson, and Frederick 1978)

Each of these seven major studies reported its own evaluation of the usefulness of the sources for particular ethnographic topics. A principal authority, for example, may have a string of ones, twos, or threes, e.g., 1111111, 1122111, 3101122, indicating that it was often the first, second, or third most useful source in coding the respective topic listed above. Zeros indicate that a given source was available and consulted, but not used in the coding of the given topic. A string of zeros (0000000) indicates that the reference was not used by CCCCC coders, but was used in some other coding of the society. A string of dashes (---------) indicates references that may be useful to other coding projects, although they were consulted and not used by CCCCC coders. A string of circumflexes (^^^^^^) indicates sources located in Alice Schlegel’s 1979 bibliography project. A string of blanks ( ) indicates sources found by the author. A string of alternating zeros and blanks (0 0 0 0) indicates sources that have not been checked as to focus, so that it is uncertain whether they should be included in the bibliography.

For some entries, an additional symbol (+, &, or ~) is found in column eight at the end of the string of seven numbers. These symbols indicate additional sources cited in studies of three other topics:

8. + Sexual Attitudes and Practices (Broude and Greene 1976)  
   [all 186 societies coded: additional sources for 13 societies plus 3 alternates are cited].
   & Status of Women (Whyte 1979)  
   [93 societies coded: additional sources are cited for 2 societies].
Magico-Religious Practitioners (Winkelman and White 1986)
[45 societies coded]

Following this first row of numbers for each entry, and before the
author’s name, a unique combination of numbers and letters is
associated with each entry. These pertain to sources in the Human
Relations Area Files. For example, the first line of the Nama Hottentot
entry indicates the existence of material in the HRAF file designated
FX13. According to the Outline of World Cultures (OWC) classification,
this may be deciphered as F=Africa, FX=South Africa, FX13=Hottentot.
The designation 01i for the first source on this society, Schultze, L.
1907, Aus Namaland und Kalahari, indicates source#1 in the HRAF file.
The small letter i found after numbered sources means that the HRAF
file contains only those pages in the source pertaining to the particular
society. Sources designated with letters, e.g., a), b), etc., are not found
in the HRAF files.

Any source in the bibliography can be referred to by the name of the
society and a numeral (for the HRAF sources) or letter (for other
sources). This provides a convenient means of referring to sources in a
compact form in publishing new codes (e.g., White 1988), and page
references may also be given. Future codes may utilize this convention
to provide source and page numbers keyed to each individual code.
This will permit the electronic data base being distributed through the
World Cultures electronic journal to index specific coded information
on each society back to the published sources from which the
information was extracted.

The bibliographic entries give: (1) Author(s), last names and initial(s);
(2) date(s) of publication and relevant editions [in brackets]; (3) titles
of books, chapters in books, or articles, without subtitles; (4) journal
titles for articles; (5) book titles for articles or chapters, and the editors
thereof; (6) places of publication (or universities, in the cases of
dissertations). While abbreviated (e.g., in comparison to HRAF
bibliographic format), these entries give sufficient information for a
researcher to locate each source and its publisher. For sources
compiled by Murdock and White (1969), parenthetical comments on
the sources and dates of fieldwork from the pinpointing sheets
(Murdock and White 1968) are provided where available.

New Sources

A considerable number of new ethnographic sources relevant to
coding the pinpointed Standard Sample of 186 societies have been
published since selection of the sample (Murdock and White 1969).
New sources are of particular importance for the !Kung Bushmen
(Harvard Kalahari Research Group), Nyakyusa (Wilson 1977, others),
Kikuyu (Leakey 1977, Tignor 1976, others), Ganda (miscellaneous), Mbuti (Turnbull 1983), Ibo (Egboh 1972a, 1972b, 1973/1974), Ashanti (Fortes 1969, Wilks 1975), Wolof (Irvine 1973), Songhai (auxiliary source in French), Fulani (auxiliary sources), Hausa (Smith 1978 [secondary to focus], others), Azande (Evans-Pritchard 1971, 1974), Masai (Tignor 1972, Jacobs 1975, Lawren 1968), Konso (Hallpike 1970a, 1970b, 1975), Tuareg (Nicolaisen 1971, 1975), Babylonians (Ellis 1976), Romans (numerous), Lapps (Paine 1970, 1972a, 1972b), Russians (Benet 1970, S. P. Dunn 1971, E. Dunn 1971), Abkhaz (Benet 1974), Kazak (Birzhanov 1972, Konig 1972, Karlyev 1973), Burmese (auxiliary sources), Vietnamese (secondary sources), Rhadé (Hickey 1982a, 1982b; Condominas 1977), Thai (Siamese) (Hanks 1972, Potter 1976), Andamanese (secondary sources), Negri Sembilan (Lewis 1976, Labi 1969), Javanese (auxiliary sources), Balinese (H. Geertz 1972; C. Geertz 1975; Geertz and Geertz 1975; Book 1973, 1977; Hanna 1976; Hooykas 1973, 1974), Iban (Freeman 1981), Badjau (Nimmo 1970, 1972), Tiwi (Hart 1970, Goodale 1971), Orokaiva (Schwimmer 1973), Kwoma (Whiting 1970), Manus (Romanucci-Ross 1985), Trobrianders (auxiliary sources), Siuai (Oliver 1973, Connell 1977), Tikopia (Firth 1970, 1971), Ajie (Bron 1977), Maori (numerous auxiliary and secondary sources), Marquesans (Roberts 1974, Suggs 1971), Western Samoans (auxiliary sources), Gilbertese (Lambert 1975, Sabatier 1978), Trukese (Goodenough 1974), Yapese (Schneider 1974, Labby 1976), Chinese (Fei 1980, 1982; Geddes 1963; Gonzalez 1983), Koreans (Lee 1975), Ainu (Watanabe 1973; Hilger 1971; other sources, in Japanese), Gilyak (Black 1973, Kato 1976, Krejnovic 1973, Smoliak 1974), Yukaghir (Graburn and Strong 1973, Okladnikov 1975), Aleut (Lantis 1970), Montagnais (Leacock 1969a, 1969b, 1975, 1976a, 1976b), Micmac (Miller 1976, McGee 1974, Upton 1975), Northern Saulteaux (Bishop 1970, 1974, 1976), Slave (Asch 1976), Kaska (Honigmann 1970), Haida (Brink 1974, Blackman 1977, Henderson 1974, 1978), Tswana (Eells 1985), Yurok (Pilling 1978), Eastern Pomo (Heizer 1973, 1975; Colson 1974; others), Lake Yokuts (Silverstein 1978, Wallace 1978), Gros Ventre (Ewers 1974), Hidatsa (Stewart 1974), Omaha (Smith 1973), Huron (Trigger 1976, Heidenrich 1973), Creek (secondary sources), Natchez (White, Murdock, and Scaglion 1971), Comanche (secondary sources), Chiricahua Apache (Melody 1976), Zuni (Eggan and Pandey 1979, Walker 1974), Havasupai (Whiting 1985, Hirst 1976, Dobyns and Euler 1974), Papago (Underhill 1979, Williams 1970, Jones 1969, Fontana 1983), Aztec (Brundage 1972, Berdan 1982), Popoluca (Baez-Jorge 1973), Quiche (Gruhn 1973, Cormack 1973), Miskito (Helms 1967, 1969, 1970; Nietschmann 1973; Cattle 1976; Flores 1975), Cuna (Tule) (Howe 1974, 1976, 1979; others), Goaiiro (Watson 1972, 1973; Watson-Franke 1974a, 1974b, 1975,
1977; Stoll 1970), Haitians (Mintz 1975), Yanomamö (Smole 1976, Shapiro 1983), Carib (Adams 1973), Saramacca (R. Price 1970a, 1970b, 1976, 1979; S. Price 1984), Mundurucú (Murphy and Murphy 1974), Cubeo (Tucano) (Goldman 1976), Jivaro (Harnar 1970, 1977, Amahuaca (Woodside 1980), Siriono (Wordick 1975, Isaac 1977), Shavante (Serente) (Forno 1970; 1971; Ciaccario Bartolomeo 1971; Hartman 1970), Araucanians (Mapuche) (Ber- dichewsky 1975), and Yahgan (Gusinde 1977).

A few older sources were also located that we had overlooked in 1969, for the Marquesans (Forster 1777, Fleurieu 1797), Micmac (Hoffman 1955a, 1955b), Kaska (Field MS.), Comanche (Linton 1936, 1940, 1945; Tefft 1960), Amahuaca (Carneiro 1964a, 1964b, 1964c), Inca (Moore 1957), and Tehuelche (Schmid 1964).

In view of the publication of so many new ethnographic sources in the decades since this sample was prepared and pinpointed, a question naturally arises concerning the best earliest description in each cultural province. Are the original sampling choices still the best early-described focal units in their respective provinces? For example, the Nyae Nyae focus among the !Kung Bushmen, based on extensive work by the Marshall family, beginning in the 1950s, has now been surpassed in depth of coverage in many areas by the work, begun in the 1960s, of the Kalahari Research Group on the neighboring Dobe !Kung. The coverage of one unit, however, is often complementary to that of the other, and in coding either one, it is useful to examine both sets of materials. In this case, rather than replace one with the other for cross-cultural sampling purposes, the optimal scientific strategy is to code both separately one after the other, note the similarities and differences, make whatever inferences from one to the other as are strictly justified, contribute both to the cumulative data bank, and choose one for sampling purposes. Questions of sample redesign will be taken up in a separate article.

**Electronic Dissemination**

The electronic journal *World Cultures* distributes the cross-cultural data base, including over a thousand coded variables for Murdock and White’s (1969) Standard Cross-Cultural Sample (see Appendix). A number of cross-cultural researchers are now analyzing coded cross-cultural data at microcomputer workstations (White 1985b). The codes are read by programs that provide means for statistical and distributional analysis, mathematical modeling, and hypothesis testing (White 1985c). Codebooks in electronic form (White and Burton 1985, White 1986a, 1987) are manipulated by retrieval (e.g., MAPTAB: White 1986b) and word-processing programs and can easily be
reorganized to suit the particular aims of a research project, publication, or classroom use.

The bibliography provided here, in its electronic form, can be manipulated with the aid of a data base management system, such as MAPTAB. More elaborate data base systems allow one to sort entries by HRAF code and to alphabetize by author or by keyword topic. Bibliographic software (such as PAPYRUS from Research Design Software) allows entries to be selected and printed in various journal formats. As a simpler alternative, the entries can be edited in a word-processing program and reorganized for a particular publication, research project, or classroom use.

Many anthropology and sociology departments now have microcomputers available both for faculty and for students. In a number of departments, instructional use is made of these materials. For many years at UC Irvine, I have taught an undergraduate course on Comparing Cultures, in which students read ethnographies, learn to make systematic comparisons, rate their societies on code sheets, extract from their readings empirical hypotheses that are testable with coded cross-cultural data, learn to use codebooks for an existing ethnographic data bank to find relevant variables for testing their hypotheses, run cross-tabulations, and learn how to evaluate comparative evidence for or against their hypotheses.

Some of the microcomputer developments that are relevant to comparative ethnographic analysis include graphics, electronic cartography, and electronic sensing. Many graphics programs are available for presentation of data and visualization of distributions or relationships in empirical findings. Color printers are now inexpensive for personal or microcomputers, and a wide range of applications for the analysis of comparative anthropological data has opened up. Maps can be converted to electronic/graphics form. For about triple the cost of an ordinary microcomputer workstation or high-end personal computer, Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and remote sensing (RS) image processing systems (e.g., of NOAA weather-satellite data) are available. They are within a tolerable range of complexity for anthropologists who wish to develop skills in the use of electronic cartography or ecological analysis from RS data. The coupling of the electronic cross-cultural data base, based on sources in the current bibliography, with geographic information and remote imaging systems has considerable potential for the development of anthropology at a worldwide scale of analysis.

Research personnel at HRAF have begun an ambitious project to computerize their ethnographic text files. The current bibliography and its compact source-referencing system provide the needed linkage between HRAF's text files and the existing and future cross-cultural data that are available in the form of coded variables. As
researchers publish their source and page references for each of their codes on a sample of societies, it will be possible to move electronically:

(1) from coded information to the text from which it was extracted, and
(2) from ethnographic text to codes extracted from the text.

It is just a matter of time—the technology being now available—before researchers with a microcomputer workstation can move back and forth between coded cross-cultural data on a particular society and the descriptive ethnographic text in electronic form. At this point, the electronic materials published in World Cultures (including coded data and this bibliography) will be linked through HRAF to their ethnographic text files.

The step of linking coded comparative data, through an indexed source bibliography such as provided here, back to the original text, is much needed both for comparative studies and for anthropology generally. One of the greatest current weaknesses of the cross-cultural data base is the fact that the researchers who constructed the coded variables largely ignored the measurement of reliability and assessment of the validity of codes and coding categories. Code-to-text linkage via indexed bibliography will greatly facilitate studies of reliability and validity and will aid in reconceptualizing and recategorizing coded ethnographic variables or in developing new and improved measures of sociocultural phenomena.

For the anthropologist, researcher, or student who is interested in one or a particular set of societies, the text-to-code linkage provides a means of studying how particular ethnographic materials (texts, descriptions) have been interpreted in a comparative framework. Such use of these materials may help to identify key unsolved problems of ethnographic and ethnological analysis.

Conclusion

The bibliography provided here is useful in a number of contexts. First, it will facilitate further scholarly research by comparativists using the Standard Cross-Cultural Sample and will provide convenient shorthand references for ethnographic sources when publishing codes. We would hope that such shorthand referencing will encourage cross-cultural authors to publish page references for each of their codes (e.g., White 1988). We also hope that ethnographers and regional specialists will send updated bibliographic references to the author, so that this bibliography itself may be kept up to date. Second, the fact that this bibliography is keyed to specific field sites, "pinpointed" both in time and space, makes it an ideal instructional reference tool for classes focusing on the study of particular societies, on cross-cultural studies,
or on the comparative coding of ethnographies. Third, in electronic
form, these bibliographic entries can be retrieved in conjunction with
the electronic data base for the standard sample, as published in World
Cultures. With appropriate software, a variety of other bibliographic
applications are possible, among which is the eventual linking of
ethnography as (electronic) text with coded comparisons extracted
from these texts by cross-cultural researchers.

REFERENCES

Barry, Herbert, III
1980 Studies Using the Cross-Cultural Sample. In Cross-Cultural Codes
and Samples. Herbert Barry III and Alice Schlegel, eds. pp. 445–458.
Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh.

Barry, Herbert, III, and Leonora M. Paxson
1971 Infancy and Early Childhood: Cross-Cultural Codes 2. Ethnology 10:
466–508. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 161–204.

Barry, Herbert, III, and Alice Schlegel, eds.
1980 Cross-Cultural Codes and Samples. Pittsburgh: University of Pitts-
burgh Press.

Barry, Herbert, III, Lili Josephson, Edith Lauer, and Catherine Marshall
1976 Traits Inculcated in Childhood: Cross-Cultural Codes 5. Ethnology
15: 83–114. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 205–236.

Broude, Gwen J., and Sarah J. Greene
1972 Cross-Cultural Codes on Twenty Sexual Attitudes and Practices.
Ethnology 12: 409–29. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 313–334.

Ember, Carol R., and Melvin Ember
1988 Guide to Cross-Cultural Research Using the HRAF Archive. New
Haven: Human Relations Area Files.

Human Relations Area Files
1976 HRAF Source Bibliography: Cumulative. New Haven: Human
Relations Area Files [updates: 1985 and 1988].

Murdock, George P.
1967 Ethnographic Atlas. Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press.

Murdock, George P.
1983 Outline of World Cultures. 6th ed. New Haven: Human Relations
Area Files.

Murdock, George P., and Diana O. Morrow
1970 Subsistence Economy and Supportive Practices: Cross-Cultural
Codes 1. Ethnology 9: 302–330. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980:
45–74.
Murdock, George P., and Caterina Provost  
1973 Factors in the Division of Labor by Sex: A Cross-Cultural Analysis.  
*Ethnology* 12: 203–225. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 289–312.

Murdock, George P., and Douglas R. White  
1968 Unpublished pinpointing sheets for the Standard Cross-Cultural Sample.

Murdock, George P., and Douglas R. White  
1969 Standard Cross-Cultural Sample. *Ethnology* 8: 329–369. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 3–43.

Murdock, George P., and Suzanne F. Wilson  
1972 Settlement Patterns and Community Organization: Cross Cultural Codes 3. *Ethnology* 11: 254–295. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 75–116.

Murdock, George P., Suzanne F. Wilson, and Viola Frederick  
1978 World Distributions in Theories of Illness. *Ethnology* 17: 449–470. These codes reappear in George P. Murdock, 1980. *Theories of Illness: A World Survey*. pp. 9–26. Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press.

Tuden, Arthur, and Catherine Marshall  
1972 Political Organization: Cross-Cultural Codes 4. *Ethnology* 11: 436–464. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 117–146.

White, Douglas R.  
1985a The *World Cultures* Database. *World Cultures* 1 (1). Reprinted in 1987 in *Advances in Computer Archaeology* 4 (Spring): 4–31.

White, Douglas R.  
1985b The *World Cultures* Workstation. *World Cultures* 1 (3).

White, Douglas R.  
1985c Micro-Computer Statistical Packages for Cross Cultural Research. *World Cultures* 1 (3).

White, Douglas R.  
1986a Annotated Cumulative Codebook: Standard Cross-Cultural Sample, IV–VI. *World Cultures* 2 (2,3); 3 (1).

White, Douglas R.  
1986b MAPTAB User’s Guide. *World Cultures* Offprint.

White, Douglas R.  
1987 Annotated Cumulative Codebook: Cultural Diversity Database. *World Cultures* 3 (2).

White, Douglas R.  
1988 Rethinking Polygyny: Co-Wives, Codes, and Cultural Systems. *Current Anthropology* 29: 529–558.

White, Douglas R., and Michael L. Burton  
1985 Annotated Cumulative Codebook: Standard Cross-Cultural Sample, I–III. *World Cultures* 1 (1,2,4).
White, Douglas R., and George P. Murdock
1988 Focal Pinpointing for the Standard Cross-Cultural Sample. *World Cultures* 4 (4).

Winkelman, Michael L., and Douglas R. White
1986 A Cross-Cultural Study of Magico-Religious Practitioners and Trance States: Data Base. 1986. *World Cultures* 2 #3.

Whyte, Martin K.
1979 Cross-Cultural Codes Dealing with the Relative Status of Women. *Ethnology* 17: 211–37. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 335–364.
| No. | Society             | Date | Focus                                              | SCCS | Seq. # | Reg. # | File Code | File Quality |
|-----|---------------------|------|----------------------------------------------------|------|--------|--------|-----------|-------------|
| 1.  | Nama Hottentot      | 1860 | Gei/Khauan tribe                                   | 156  | 102    | Aa3    | FX13      | a           |
| 2.  | !Kung Bushmen       | 1950 | Nyai Nyae region, Namibia                         | 156  | 104    | Ab4    | FT6       | a           |
| 3.  | Thonga              | 1895 | Ronga subtribe                                     | 156  | 103    | Ab3    | FQ9       | a           |
| 4.  | Lozi                | 1900 | Ruling Luyana                                      | 156  | 203    | Ab5    | FP13      | a           |
| 5.  | Mbandu             | 1890 | Bailundu subtribe                                  | 156  | 203    | Ab5    | FP13      | a           |
| 6.  | Suku                | 1920 | Feshi territory lineage center                     | 156  | 731    | Ac17   |           |             |
| 7.  | Bemba              | 1897 | Zambia branch                                      | 156  | 105    | Ac3    |           |             |
| 8.  | Nyakyusa            | 1934 | Age villages of Mwaya and Masoko                   | 156  | 208    | Ad6    | FN17      | a           |
| 9.  | Hadza              | 1930 | Entirety: tribe                                    | 156  | 726    | Aa9    |           |             |
| 10. | Luguru             | 1925 | Morogoro District                                  | 156  | 704    | Aa9    |           |             |
| 11. | Kikuyu             | 1920 | Fort Hall or Metume District                       | 156  | 108    | Ad4    | FL10      | a           |
| 12. | Ganda              | 1875 | Kyaddondo District, around Kampala                 | 156  | 306    | Ad7    | FK7       | a           |
| 13. | Mbouti Pygmies     | 1950 | Epulu net hunters, Ituri Forest                    | 156  | 202    | Aa5    | FO4       | a           |
| 14. | Nkundo Mongo       | 1930 | Ilanga group                                       | 156  | 110    | Ae4    | FO32      | a           |
| 15. | Banen              | 1935 | Ndiki subtribe                                     | 156  | 830    | Ae51   |           |             |
| 16. | Tiv                | 1920 | Benue province                                     | 156  | 116    | Ah3    | FF57      | a           |
| 17. | Ibo                | 1935 | E. Isu-Ama group of Southern Ibo                   | 156  | 643    | Af10   | FF26      | a           |
| 18. | Fon                | 1890 | City and environs of Abomey                        | 156  | 10     | Af1    |           |             |
| 19. | Ashanti            | 1895 | Kumasi state                                       | 156  | 111    | Af3    | FE12      | a           |
| 20. | Mende              | 1945 | Vicinity of the town of Bo                         | 156  | 211    | Af5    | FC7       | a           |
| 21. | Wolof              | 1950 | Upper and Lower Salum, Gambia                      | 156  | 21     | Cb2    | MS30      | a           |
| 22. | Bambara            | 1902 | Segou to Bamako on Niger River                     | 156  | 12     | Ag1    | FA8       | a           |
| 23. | Tallensi           | 1934 | Entirety: tribe                                    | 156  | 114    | Ag4    | FE11      | a           |
| 24. | Songhai            | 1940 | Bamba division                                     | 156  | 122    | Cb3    |           |             |
| 25. | Fulani             | 1951 | Wodaabe of Niger                                   | 156  | 1082   | Cb24   |           |             |
| 26. | Hausa              | 1900 | Zazzagawa of Zaria                                 | 156  | 1084   | Cb26   | MS12      | b           |
| 27. | Massa (Masa)       | 1910 | Around Yagoua in Cameroon                          | 156  | 646    | Ai9    |           |             |
| 28. | Azande             | 1905 | Yambio chiefdom                                    | 156  | 117    | Ai3    | FO7       | a           |
| No. | Society                | Date | Focus                                                                 | Reg. | Code | Quality |
|-----|------------------------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|---------|
| 29  | Fur (Darfur)           | 1880 | Jebel Marra                                                           | 875  | Cb17 |         |
| 30  | Otoro Nuba             | 1930 | Entirety: Nuba Hills Otoro                                           | 647  | Ai10 |         |
| 31  | Shilluk                | 1910 | Entirety: kingdom                                                    | 218  | Ai6  | FJ23 b  |
| 32  | Mao                    | 1939 | Northern division                                                    | 1062 | Ai47 |         |
| 33  | Kaffa (Kafa)           | 1905 | Entirety: kingdom                                                    | 860  | Ca30 |         |
| 34  | Masai                  | 1900 | Kisonko or Southern Masai, Tanzania                                  | 119  | Aj2  | FL12 b  |
| 35  | Konso                  | 1935 | Town of Buso                                                         | 18   | Ca1  |         |
| 36  | Somali                 | 1900 | Dolbahanta subtribe                                                  | 19   | Ca2  | MO4 c   |
| 37  | Amhara                 | 1953 | Gondar District                                                      | 679  | Ca7  | MP5 a   |
| 38  | Bogo or Belen          | 1855 | Entirety: tribe                                                      | 867  | Ca37 |         |
| 39  | Barabra                | 1900 | Kenuzi Nubians of Dahmit                                             | 24   | Cd1  |         |
| 40  | Teda                   | 1950 | Nomads of Tibesti                                                    | 23   | Cc2  | MS22 a  |
| 41  | Tuareg                 | 1900 | Ahaggaren tribe                                                      | 880  | Cc9  | MS25 a  |
| 42  | Rifians                | 1926 | Entirety: Moroccan                                                   | 125  | Cd3  | MX3 a   |
| 43  | Egyptians              | 1950 | Town and environs of Silwa                                           | 124  | Cd2  | MR13 a  |
| 44  | Hebrews                | 621  | Kingdom of Judah (Judea)                                             | 230  | Cj3  |         |
| 45  | Babylonians            | 1750 | City and environs of Babylon                                         | 413  | Cj4  |         |
| 46  | Rwala Bedouin          | 1913 | Unspecified                                                          | 132  | Cj2  | MD4 a   |
| 47  | Turks                  | 1950 | Northern Anatolian Plateau                                           | 653  | Ci5  | MB1 a   |
| 48  | Chech Albanians        | 1910 | Mountain Chech of Northern Albania                                  | 25   | Ce1  | EG1 a   |
| 49  | Romans                 | 110  | City and environs of Rome                                            | 126  | Ce3  | E19 c   |
| 50  | Basques                | 1940 | Village of Vera de Bidasoa, Spain                                    | 225  | Ce4  |         |
| 51  | Irish                  | 1955 | Kinnrara Parish, County Clare                                       | 128  | Cg3  | ER6 a   |
| 52  | Lapps                  | 1950 | Kônkâmâ District                                                     | 129  | Cg4  | EP4 a   |
| 53  | Yurak Samoyed          | 1894 | Entirety: tribe                                                      | 136  | Ec4  | RU4 a   |
| 54  | Russians               | 1955 | Viatino village                                                      | 1257 | Ch11 |         |
| 55  | Abkhaz                  | 1880 | Entirety: tribe                                                      | 1265 | Cii2 | RI3 b   |
| 56  | Armenians              | 1843 | Vicinity of Erevan                                                   | 912  | Cii10| RJ1 c   |
| No. | Language          | Year  | Location/Description                               | Code1 | Code2 | Code3 |
|-----|-------------------|-------|---------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| 57  | Kurd              | 1951  | Town and environs of Rowanduz                     | 913   | Ci11  | MA11  |
| 58  | Basseri           | 1958  | Nomadic branch                                    | 358   | Ea6   |       |
| 59  | Punjabi (West)    | 1950  | Mohla village                                     | 1258  | Ea13  |       |
| 60  | Gond              | 1930  | Hill Maria                                        | 142   | Eg3   | AW32  |
| 61  | Toda              | 1900  | Entirety: tribe                                    | 143   | Eg4   | AW60  |
| 62  | Santal            | 1940  | Bankura and Birghum districts, Bengal              | 42    | Ef1   | AW42  |
| 63  | Uttar Pradesh     | 1945  | Village and environs of Senapur                   | 1260  | Ef11  | AW19  |
| 64  | Burusho           | 1934  | Hunza State                                       | 139   | Ee2   | AV7   |
| 65  | Kazak             | 1885  | Great Horde                                       | 35    | Eb1   | RQ2   |
| 66  | Khalka Mongols    | 1920  | Narobanchin Territory                             | 134   | Eb3   | AH7   |
| 67  | Lolo              | 1910  | Liang Shan, and Taliang Shan Mountains            | 40    | Ed2   | AE4   |
| 68  | Lepcha            | 1937  | Lingthem and vicinity                             | 140   | Ee3   | AK5   |
| 69  | Garo              | 1955  | Rengsanggri village and environs                  | 47    | Ei1   | AR5   |
| 70  | Lakher            | 1930  | Entirety: tribe                                   | 147   | Ei4   |       |
| 71  | Burmese           | 1960  | Nondwin village                                   | 146   | Ei3   | AP1   |
| 72  | Lamet             | 1940  | Entirety: tribe, Northwestern Laos                | 49    | Ej1   |       |
| 73  | Vietnamese        | 1930  | Red River Delta in Tonkin                         | 149   | Ej4   | AM11  |
| 74  | Rhadé (Ewe)       | 1962  | Ko-Sier village                                   | 456   | Ej10  |       |
| 75  | Khmer             | 1292  | City of Angkor                                    | 248   | Ej5   | AM4   |
| 76  | Siamese (Central Thai) | 1955 | Bang Chan village                                    | 367   | Ej9   | AO7   |
| 77  | Semang            | 1925  | Jahai subtribe                                    | 148   | Ej3   | AN7   |
| 78  | Nicobarese        | 1870  | Northern islands                                  | 244   | Eh5   |       |
| 79  | Andamanese        | 1860  | Aka-Bea tribe of South Andaman                    | 45    | Eh1   | AZ2   |
| 80  | Vedda             | 1860  | Danigala Forest group                             | 145   | Eh4   | AX5   |
| 81  | Tanala            | 1925  | Menabe subtribe                                   | 144   | Eh3   | FY8   |
| 82  | Negri Sembilan    | 1958  | Inas District                                     | 1262  | Ej16  | AN1   |
| 83  | Javanese          | 1955  | Town and environs of Pare                          | 54    | Ib2   | OE5   |
| 84  | Balinese          | 1958  | Tihingan village                                  | 152   | Ib3   | OF7   |
| 85  | Iban              | 1950  | Ulu Ai group                                      | 53    | Ib1   | OC6   |
| 86  | Badjau            | 1963  | Tawi-Tawi and adjacent islands                    | 1099  | Ia13  |       |
| 87  | Toradja           | 1910  | Bare’e subgroup                                   | 254   | Ic5   | OG11  |
| 88  | Tobelofores       | 1900  | Tobelo District                                   | 1118  | Ic10  |       |
| No.  | Society               | Date | Focus                                      | SCCS  | EA   | Reg. # | File Code | File Quality |
|------|-----------------------|------|--------------------------------------------|-------|------|--------|-----------|--------------|
| 89.  | Alorese               | 1938 | Atimelang village                          |       | 154  | lc2    | OF5      | a            |
| 90.  | Tiwi                  | 1929 | Melville Island                            |       | 157  | Id3    | O120     | a            |
| 91.  | Aranda                | 1896 | Alice Springs and environs                 |       | 56   | Id1    | O18      | a            |
| 92.  | Orokaiva              | 1925 | Aiga subtribe                              |       | 457  | le9    | OJ23     | a            |
| 93.  | Kimam                 | 1960 | Bamol village                              |       | 1101 | le18   |          |              |
| 94.  | Kapauku               | 1955 | Botukebo village                           |       | 57   | le1    | OJ29     | b            |
| 95.  | Kwoma                 | 1937 | Hongwam subtribe                           |       | 655  | le12   | OJ13     | b            |
| 96.  | Manus                 | 1929 | Peri village                               |       | 373  | Ig9    | OM6      | a            |
| 97.  | New Irelanders        | 1930 | Lesu village                               |       | 163  | Ig4    | OM10     | a            |
| 98.  | Trobrianders          | 1914 | Kiriwina Island                            |       | 62   | Ig2    | OL6      | a            |
| 99.  | Siuai                 | 1939 | Northeastern group                         |       | 61   | Ig1    |          |              |
| 100. | Tikopia               | 1930 | Ravenga District                           |       | 66   | li2    | OT11     | a            |
| 101. | Pentecost             | 1953 | Bunlap village                             |       | 164  | lh3    |          |              |
| 102. | Mbau Fijians          | 1840 | Bau chieftdom                              |       | 1267 | lh14   |          |              |
| 103. | Ajie                  | 1845 | Neje chieftdom                             |       | 263  | lh5    |          |              |
| 104. | Maori                 | 1820 | Nga Puhi tribe                             |       | 167  | lj2    | OZ4      | c            |
| 105. | Marquesans            | 1800 | Te'-i' chieftdom, Southwestern Nuku Hiva   |       | 168  | lj3    | OX6      | c            |
| 106. | Western Samoans       | 1829 | Aana kingdom of Western Upolu Island       |       | 1263 | li14   | OU8      | b            |
| 107. | Gilbertese            | 1890 | Northern Makin and Butiririri Islands      |       | 633  | lf14   |          |              |
| 108. | Marshallese           | 1900 | Jaluit Atoll                               |       | 1266 | lf17   | OR11     | a            |
| 109. | Trukese               | 1947 | Romonum Island                             |       | 60   | lf2    | OR19     | b            |
| 110. | Yapese                | 1910 | Entirety, island                           |       | 260  | lf6    | OR22     | a            |
| 111. | Palauans              | 1873 | Island of Koror                            |       |      |        |          |              |
| 112. | Ifugao                | 1910 | Kiangan group                              |       | 150  | la3    | OA19     | a            |
| 113. | Atayal                | 1930 | Entirety: tribe (excluding Sedeg)          |       | 51   | la1    | AD1      | c            |
| 114. | Chinese (Chekiang)    | 1936 | Kaixiangang village                        |       | 1259 | Ed15   | AF1      | b            |
| 115. | Manchu                | 1915 | Aign District                              |       | 137  | Ed3    | AG1      | a            |
| 116. | Koreans               | 1947 | Sondup's and Samku Li, Kanghwa Island      |       | 39   | Ed1    | AA1      | a            |
| Code  | Name                        | Year | Location                                                                 | Code  | Name                        | Year | Location                               |
|-------|-----------------------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------------|------|-----------------------------------------|
| 17    | Japanese                    | 1950 | Southern Okayama, esp. Niiike village                                    | 237   | Ed5                         | AB43 b |
| 18    | Ainu                        | 1880 | Saru Basin, Hokkaido                                                    | 325   | Ec7                         | AB6 c  |
| 19    | Gilyak                      | 1890 | Sakhalin Island                                                          | 37    | Ec1                         | RX2 a  |
| 20    | Yukaghir                    | 1850 | Upper Kolyma River                                                       | 236   | Ec6                         |       |
| 121   | Chukchee                    | 1900 | Reindeer division                                                        | 135   | Ec3                         | RY2 a  |
| 122   | Ingalik                     | 1885 | Shageluk village                                                         | 377   | Na8                         |       |
| 123   | Aleut                       | 1778 | Unalaska branch                                                          | 458   | Na9                         | NA6 a  |
| 124   | Copper Eskimo               | 1915 | Coronation Gulf, Mainland division                                       | 169   | Na3                         | ND8 a  |
| 125   | Montagnais                  | 1910 | Lake St. John & Mistassini bands                                         | 495   | Na32                        | NH6 a  |
| 126   | Micmac                      | 1650 | Mainland division                                                        | 504   | Na41                        | NJ5 b  |
| 127   | Northern Saulteaux          | 1930 | Berens River, Little Grand Rapids, and Pekangekum bands                  | 496   | Na33                        | NG6 b  |
| 128   | Slave                       | 1940 | Lynx Point band                                                          | 466   | Na17                        |       |
| 129   | Kaska                       | 1900 | Upper Liard River                                                        | 170   | Na4                         | ND12 a |
| 130   | Eyak                        | 1890 | Entirety: tribe                                                          | 270   | Nb5                         |       |
| 131   | Haida                       | 1875 | Masset town                                                              | 70    | Nb1                         |       |
| 132   | Bellacoola                  | 1880 | Central village, lower Bellacoola River                                   | 471   | Nb9                         | NE6 a  |
| 133   | Twana                       | 1860 | Entirety: tribe                                                          | 71    | Nb2                         |       |
| 134   | Yurok                       | 1850 | Tsurai village                                                           | 172   | Nb4                         | NS31 b |
| 135   | Eastern Pomo                | 1850 | Clear Lake, village of Cignon                                            | 533   | Nc18                        | NS18 a |
| 136   | Lake Yokuts                 | 1850 | Tulare Lake                                                              | 539   | Nc24                        | NS29 a |
| 137   | Paiute                      | 1870 | Wadadika of Harney Valley                                               | 564   | Nd22                        | NR13 a |
| 138   | Klamath                     | 1860 | Entirety: tribe                                                          | 523   | Nc8                         | NR10 a |
| 139   | Kutenai                     | 1890 | Lower or eastern branch                                                 | 380   | Nd7                         |       |
| 140   | Gros Ventre                 | 1880 | Entirety: tribe                                                          | 75    | Ne1                         | NQ13 a |
| 141   | Hidatsa                     | 1836 | Village                                                                  | 622   | Ne15                        |       |
| 142   | Pawnee                      | 1867 | Skidi band                                                               | 342   | Nf6                         | NQ18 b |
| 143   | Omaha                       | 1860 | Tribe                                                                    | 179   | Nf3                         | NQ12 a |
| 144   | Huron                       | 1634 | Bear and Cord subtribes                                                 | 79    | Ng1                         |       |
| 145   | Creek                       | 1800 | Upper division, Alabama                                                 | 180   | Ng3                         | NN11 c |
| 146   | Natchez                     | 1718 | Entirety: kingdom                                                        | 385   | Ng7                         |       |
| 147   | Comanche                    | 1870 | Entirety: tribe                                                          | 177   | Ne3                         | NO6 b  |
| 148   | Chiricahua Apache           | 1870 | Central band                                                             | 81    | Nh1                         | NT8 a  |
| No. | Society               | Date  | Focus                              | SCCS | EA Seq. | EA Reg. | EA Code | EA Quality | HRAF Seq. | HRAF Reg. | HRAF Code | HRAF Quality |
|-----|----------------------|-------|------------------------------------|------|---------|---------|---------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------------|
| 149 | Zuni                 | 1880  | Entirety: pueblo                   | 185  | 183     | Nh4     | NT23    | b          |           |           |           |              |
| 150 | Havasupai            | 1918  | Entirety: tribe                    | 175  | 175     | Nd3     | NT14    | a          |           |           |           |              |
| 151 | Papago               | 1910  | Archie division                    | 184  | 184     | Ni2     | NU28    | a          |           |           |           |              |
| 152 | Huichol              | 1890  | Entirety: tribe                    | 282  | 282     | Ni3     | NU7     | b          |           |           |           |              |
| 153 | Aztec                | 1520  | City & environs of Tenochtitlán    | 185  | 185     | Nj2     | NU7     | b          |           |           |           |              |
| 154 | Popoluca             | 1940  | Town and environs of Soteapan     | 284  | 284     | Nj3     | NU7     | b          |           |           |           |              |
| 155 | Quiche               | 1930  | Town of Chichicastenango          | 1166 | 1166    | Sa13    | SA15    | b          |           |           |           |              |
| 156 | Miskito              | 1921  | Village near Cape Gracias a Dios  | 390  | 390     | Sa9     | SA15    | b          |           |           |           |              |
| 157 | Bribri (Talamanca)   | 1917  | Entirety: tribe                    | 287  | 287     | Sa5     | SA19    | a          |           |           |           |              |
| 158 | Cuna (Tule)          | 1927  | San Blas Archipelago               | 85   | 85      | S5a     | SB5     | a          |           |           |           |              |
| 159 | Goajiro              | 1947  | Entirety: tribe                    | 391  | 391     | Sb6     | SC13    | a          |           |           |           |              |
| 160 | Haitians             | 1935  | Town of Mirebalais                | 1237 | 1237    | Sb9     | SV3     | b          |           |           |           |              |
| 161 | Callinago            | 1650  | Dominica Island                    | 87   | 87      | Sb1     | ST13    | a          |           |           |           |              |
| 162 | Warrau               | 1935  | Orinoco Delta, e.g., Winikina      | 88   | 88      | Sc1     | SS18    | a          |           |           |           |              |
| 163 | Yanomamô             | 1965  | Shamatar tribe                     | 1264 | 1264    | Sd9     | SQ18    | c          |           |           |           |              |
| 164 | Carib                | 1932  | Barama River                       | 189  | 189     | Sc3     | SR9     | a          |           |           |           |              |
| 165 | Saramacca            | 1928  | Upper Suriname River               | 392  | 392     | Sc6     | SR8     | a          |           |           |           |              |
| 166 | Mundurucú            | 1850  | Cabrua village                     | 90   | 90      | Sd1     | SQ13    | b          |           |           |           |              |
| 167 | Cubeo (Tucano)       | 1939  | Village on Caduari River           | 293  | 293     | Se5     | SQ19    | b          |           |           |           |              |
| 168 | Cayapa               | 1908  | Rio Cayapas drainage               | 194  | 194     | Sf3     | SD6     | a          |           |           |           |              |
| 169 | Jivaro               | 1920  | Entirety: tribe                    | 191  | 191     | Se3     | SD9     | a          |           |           |           |              |
| 170 | Amahuaca             | 1960  | Upper Inuya River                  | 634  | 634     | Se8     | SE13    | b          |           |           |           |              |
| 171 | Inca                 | 1530  | City and environs of Cuzco         | 93   | 93      | Sf1     | SE13    | b          |           |           |           |              |
| 172 | Aymara               | 1940  | Ayllu near Chucuito, Peru          | 193  | 193     | Sf2     | SF5     | a          |           |           |           |              |
| 173 | Siriono              | 1942  | Vicinity of the Rio Blanco         | 91   | 91      | Sf1     | SF21    | a          |           |           |           |              |
| 174 | Nambicuara           | 1940  | Coozu group                         | 198  | 198     | Si4     | SP17    | a          |           |           |           |              |
| 175 | Trumai               | 1938  | Surviving village of Vanivani      | 98   | 98      | S12     | SP23    | a          |           |           |           |              |
| 176 | Timbira              | 1915  | Ramcocameca or Canella subtribe    | 200  | 200     | Sj4     | SO8     | b          |           |           |           |              |
| 177. | Tupinamba | 1550 | Village near Rio de Janeiro | 400 | Sj8 | SO9 | a |
| 178. | Botocudo | 1884 | Naknenuk subtribe | 299 | Sj5 | |
| 179. | Shavante (Serente) | 1958 | Village of São Domingos | 1184 | Sj11 | |
| 180. | Aweikoma (Caingang) | 1932 | Duque de Caxias Reservation | 199 | Sj3 | SM3 | a |
| 181. | Cayua | 1890 | Southern Mato Grosso | 1170 | Sj10 | SM4 | c |
| 182. | Lenga | 1889 | Band in contact with mission | 1168 | Sh9 | |
| 183. | Abipon | 1750 | Band in contact with mission | 196 | Sh3 | SI4 | a |
| 184. | Mapuche (Araucanians) | 1950 | Vicinity of Temuco | 195 | Sg2 | SG4 | c |
| 185. | Tehuelche | 1870 | Entirety: equestrian band | 349 | Sg4 | SH5 | a |
| 186. | Yahgan | 1865 | Eastern and central divisions | 94 | Sg1 | SH6 | b |

Alternate names (more inclusive, more specific, or synonymous):

| 9. | Kindiga | 101. | Bunlap | |
| 17. | Igbo | 125. | Naskapi | |
| 18. | Dahomey | 127. | Ojibwa | |
| 19. | Twi | 129. | Nahane | |
| 43. | Fellahin | 143. | Dhegiha | |
| 73. | Annamese | 148. | Eastern Apache | 156. | Mosquito |
| 97. | Lesu | 150. | Plateau Yumans | 162. | Warao |
| 163. | Yanoama | 165. | Bush Negroes | 181. | Guarani |

Notes:

8. Nyakyusa materials are found in the HRAF Ngonde file (FN17).
9. The HRAF files are found in the OWC files [Athenians].
56. The focus is West, rather than East, Panjab (in HRAF AW6).
59. The focus is Mba, rather than Lau, Fijians (Atlas #165, Ih4; in HRAF OQ6). Although the Bau chiefdom moved to Vanua Levu, the focus is not the same as the Atlas Vanua Levu (Atlas #694, Ih8, 1940, village of Nakaroka).
102. The focus is Western, rather than American, Samoans (Atlas #165, Ih11; in HRAF OU4).
108. The focus is Jaluit, rather than Majuro, Marshallese (Atlas #160, If3; also in HRAF OR11).
111. The focus is Ulimang village, not Koror (as in Atlas #59, If1).
Appendix: Bibliography of Coded Studies Using the Standard Sample

The initial sample design, several codes, and suggested primary and secondary authorities, as well as the pinpointing of the best-described social units in time and space, are found in:

Murdock, George P., and Douglas R. White. 1969. Standard Cross-Cultural Sample. Ethnology 8: 329–369.

Under each entry in this bibliography is listed the names of the data file containing coded data from this study, the issue(s) of World Cultures in which the codes are published, and the variable numbers of the codes in the cumulative codebook.

The first ten studies listed below contain references in the order indicated by the numbers in the eight columns to the left of each entry in the ethnographic bibliography. Studies 8–10 are indicated by +, & and ~ in column eight.

1. Murdock, George P., and Diana O. Morrow. 1970. Subsistence Economy and Supportive Practices: Cross-Cultural Codes 1. Ethnology 9: 302–330. Reprinted in Herbert Barry III and Alice Schlegel, eds. 1980. Cross-Cultural Codes and Samples. pp. 45–74. Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press.
   STDS1.DAT Issue 1#1 1–22

2. Murdock, George P., and Suzanne F. Wilson. 1972. Settlement Patterns and Community Organization: Cross Cultural Codes 3. Ethnology 11: 254–295. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 75–116. (See #1, above.)
   STDS3.DAT Issue 1#1 60–80

3. Barry, Herbert, III, and Leonora M. Paxson. 1971. Infancy and Early Childhood: Cross-Cultural Codes 2. Ethnology 10: 466–508. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 161–204. (See #1, above.)
   STDS2.DAT Issue 1#1 23–60

4. Barry, Herbert, III, Lili Josephson, Edith Lauer, and Catherine Marshall. 1976. Traits Inculcated in Childhood: Cross-Cultural Codes 5. Ethnology 15: 83–114. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 205–236. (See #1, above.)
   STDS13.DAT Issue 1#2 293–336

5. Tuden, Arthur, and Catherine Marshall. 1972. Political Organization: Cross-Cultural Codes 4. Ethnology 11: 436–464. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 117–146. (See #1, above.) [Bibliography includes only additional sources to #1–#3, above.]
   STDS4.DAT Issue 1#1 81–98

6. Murdock, George P., and Caterina Provost. 1973a. Factors in the Division of Labor by Sex: A Cross-Cultural Analysis. Ethnology 12: 203–225. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 289–312. (See #1, above.)
   STDS5.DAT Issue 1#1 99–149
7. Murdock, George P., Suzanne F. Wilson, and Viola Frederick. 1978. World Distributions of Theories of Illness. *Ethnology* 17: 449–470. These codes reappear in George P. Murdock, 1980. *Theories of Illness: A World Survey*. pp. 9–26. Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press.

STDS25.DAT Issue 1#4 645–656

8. Broude, Gwen J., and Sarah J. Greene. 1976. Cross-Cultural Codes on Twenty Sexual Attitudes and Practices. *Ethnology* 12: 409–29. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 313–334. (See #1, above.) [Bibliography cites only those additional sources for thirteen societies, plus three alternates.]

STDS7.DAT Issue 1#1 159–178

9. Whyte, Martin K. 1979. Cross-Cultural Codes Dealing with the Relative Status of Women. *Ethnology* 17: 211–37. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 335–364. (See #1, above.) [Bibliography cites additional sources only for two societies.]

STDS23/24.DAT Issue 1#4 576–636

10. Winkelman, Michael L., and Douglas R. White. 1986. A Cross-Cultural Study of Magico-Religious Practitioners and Trance States: Data Base. 1986. *World Cultures* 2#3.

STDS38.DAT Issue 2#3 879–884

Additional codes drawing on the same bibliographic references are provided in:

11. Whiting, John W. M. Climate Codes. *World Cultures* 1#1.

STDS8.DAT Issue 1#1 179–199

12. Murdock, George P. 1961–1971. Ethnographic Atlas. *Ethnology* serial installments. Most of these reappear in George P. Murdock, 1967, *Ethnographic Atlas* and 1981, *Atlas of World Cultures*, both published by the University of Pittsburgh Press.

STDS9/10/11/12.DAT Issue 1#2 200–292

13. Murdock, George P., and Caterina Provost. 1973b. Measurement of Cultural Complexity. *Ethnology* 12: 379–392. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 147–160. (See #1, above.)

STDS6.DAT Issue 1#1 149–158

14. Barry, Herbert, III, Lili Josephson, Edith Lauer, and Catherine Marshall. 1977. Agents and Techniques for Child Training: Cross-Cultural Codes 6. *Ethnology* 16: 191–230. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 237–276. (See #1, above.)

STDS14/15/16/17/18.DAT Issue 1#2 337–480

15. Rohner, Ronald P., and Evelyn C. Rohner. 1981. Parental-Acceptance-Rejection and Parental Control: Cross-Cultural Codes. *Ethnology* 20: 245–260.

STDS19/20.DAT Issues 1#2, 1#4 481–528

16. Schlegel, Alice, and Herbert Barry III. 1979. Adolescent Initiation Ceremonies: A Cross-Cultural Code. *Ethnology* 18: 199–210. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 277–288. (See #1, above.)

STDS21.DAT Issue 1#4 529–560
17. Paige, Karen E., and Jeffrey M. Paige. 1981. *The Politics of Reproductive Ritual*. Berkeley: University of California Press.
   STDS22.DAT  Issue 1#4  561–575

18. Murdock, George P. 1970. Kin Term Patterns and Their Distribution. *Ethnology* 9: 165–207. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 389–432. (See #1, above.)
   STDS25.DAT  Issue 1#4  637–644

19. Sanday, Peggy R. 1981. Female Power and Male Dominance: Cross-Cultural Codes. *World Cultures* 1#4.
   STDS26.DAT  Issue 1#4  657–679

20. Whyte, Martin K. 1985. The Status of Women in Preindustrial Societies: Dependent and Independent Variables. *World Cultures* 1#4.
   STDS27/28.DAT  Issue 1#4  680–738

21. Broude, Gwen J., and Sarah J. Greene. 1983. Cross-Cultural Codes on Husband-Wife Relationships. *Ethnology* 22: 263–280.
   STDS29.DAT  Issue 1#4  739–755

22. Ross, Marc H. 1983. Political Decision-Making and Conflict: Additional Cross-Cultural Codes and Scales. *Ethnology* 22: 169–192.
   STDS30.DAT  Issue 2#2  756–797

23. Rohner, Ronald P., D. Scott Berg, and Evelyn C. Rohner. 1982. Data Quality Control in the Standard Cross-Cultural Sample: Cross-Cultural Codes. *Ethnology* 21: 359–369.
   STDS31.DAT  Issue 2#2  798–813

24. Barry, Herbert, III, and Alice Schlegel. 1982. Cross-Cultural Codes on Contributions by Women to Subsistence. *Ethnology* 21: 165–188.
   STDS32.DAT  Issue 2#2  814–826

25. Barry, Herbert, III, and Alice Schlegel. 1984. Measurements of Adolescent Sexual Behavior in the Standard Sample of Societies. *Ethnology* 21: 165–188.
   STDS33.DAT  Issue 2#2  827–832

26. Murdock, George P., and Douglas R. White. 1969. Standard Cross-Cultural Sample. *Ethnology* 8: 329–369. Reprinted in Barry and Schlegel 1980: 3–44. (See #1, above.)
   STDS34.DAT  Issue 2#2  833–850

27. Burton, Michael L., Douglas R. White, and John W. M. Whiting. 1986. Language Classification for the Standard Sample. *World Cultures* 2#2.
   STDS35.DAT  Issue 2#2  851–853

28. White, Douglas R., John W. M. Whiting, and Michael L. Burton. 1986. Climate and Subsistence Codes. *World Cultures* 2#2.
   STDS36.DAT  Issue 2#2  854–859

29. White, Douglas R. 1987 (re-edited). Rethinking Polygyny: Co-Wives, Codes, and Cultural Systems. *World Cultures* 2#2. Revised, 1988, in *Current Anthropology* 29: 529–558.
   STDS37.DAT  Issue 2#2  860–878
30. White, Douglas R. 1986. Female Contributions to Subsistence: Measurement and Reliability. 1986. World Cultures 2#3. 
   STDS39.DAT Issue 2#3 885–890
31. Wheeler, Valerie. 1974. Drums and Guns: A Cross-Cultural Study of the Nature of War. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Oregon. 
   STDS40.DAT Issue 3#1 891–916
32. Patterson, Orlando. 1982. Slavery and Social Death: A Comparative Study. Cambridge: Harvard University Press. 
   STDS41.DAT Issue 3#1 917–920
33. Pryor, Frederick. 1986. The Adoption of Agriculture: Some Theoretical and Empirical Evidence. American Anthropologist 88: 879–897. 
   STDS42.DAT Issue 3#1 921–930
34. Frayser, Suzanne. 1985. Varieties of Sexual Experience. New Haven: HRAF Press. 
   STDS43.DAT Issue 3#1 931–985
35. Rohner, Ronald P., and Evelyn C. Rohner. 1982. Enculturative Continuity and the Importance of Caretakers: Cross-Cultural Codes. Behavior Science Research 17: 91–113. 
   STDS44.DAT Issue 3#1 986–1005

SCCS# 1 HRAF# FX13 EA# 102 Aa3 Nama Hottentot. Focus: Gei/Khauan tribe. 
G: 27°30'S, 17°E. T: 1860.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
   01 Schultze, L. 1907. Aus Namaland und Kalahari. Jena.
   02 Schapera, I. 1930. The Khoisan Peoples of South Africa. London. (A full and careful summary, based on the entire ethnographic literature then available. Can be used, with due caution, like a primary source.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources
   04 Hoernlé, A. W. 1925. The Social Organization of the Nama Hottentots. American Anthropologist n.s. 27: 1–24. (The outstanding source on social organization; fieldwork done in 1912 and 1923 on the //Khau/Goan.)
   03 Hoernlé, A. W. 1918. Certain Rites of Transition and the Conception of !Nau among the Hottentots. Harvard African Studies 2: 65–82. (Fieldwork done in 1912.)
   a) Hoernlé, A. W. 1921. A Hottentot Rain Ceremony. Bantu Studies 1(1): 20–21.
   b) Hoernlé, A. W. 1923. Expression of the Social Value of Water among the Nama of South West Africa. South African Journal of Science 20: 514–526.
   c) Vedder, H. 1966. South West Africa in Early Times. London. (Fieldwork done about 1910.)
4. Useful Secondary Sources

0303030  + d) Murdock, G. P. 1934. The Nama Hottentots of Southwest Africa. In his Our Primitive Contemporaries, pp. 475–507. New York. (A succinct summary of Nama culture.)
e) Ward, W. E., and L. W. White. 1972. East Africa: A Century of Change. New York.

5. Other Sources

f) Kohler, C. 1970. A New Contribution to Nama Studies. African Studies n.s. 29: 279–285.
g) Wellington, J. H. 1967. South West Africa and Its Human Issues. Oxford.

~ 07 | Laidler, P. W. 1928. The Magic Medicine of the Hottentots. South African Journal of Science 25: 433–447. (Useful on medicine; fieldwork done about 1925.)

SCCS# 2 HRAF# FX10 EA# 1 Aa1 !Kung Bushmen. Focus: !Kung (Ju/wasi) of Nyae Nyae region, Namibia.
G: 19°50'S, 20°35'E. T: 1950.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

17 | Marshall, L[orna]. 1976. The !Kung of Nyae Nyae. Cambridge, Mass.
1022110 a) Marshall, L. 1960. !Kung Bushman Bands. Africa 30: 325–355.
0100221 15 | Marshall, L. 1965. The !Kung Bushmen of the Kalahari Desert. In Peoples of Africa. J. L. Gibbs, Jr., ed. pp. 241–278. New York.
0011332 01 | Marshall, L. 1959. Marriage among !Kung Bushmen. Africa 29: 335–364.
2033000 12 | Marshall, L. 1961. Sharing, Talking and Giving. Africa 31: 231–249. Reprinted in Lee and DeVore 1976 (below).
0000001 13 | Marshall, L. 1962. !Kung Bushman Religious Beliefs. Africa 32: 221–252.
0000000 05 | Marshall, L. 1957a. The Kin Terminology System of the !Kung Bushmen. Africa 27: 1–25.
0000000 06 | Marshall, L. 1957b. N!ow. Africa 27: 232–240.
0004000 09 | Thomas, E. M. 1959. The Harmless People. New York.
0000400 b) Marshall, L[awrence], and L[orna] Marshall. 1956. !Kung Bushmen of South West Africa. South West Africa Annual 1956: 11–23.
0000000 11 | Marshall, J. 1956. The Hunters. Somerville, Mass. (Film.)
0000000 11 | Marshall, J. 1957. Ecology of the !Kung Bushmen. Senior Honors Thesis, Harvard.
0000000 11 | Marshall, J. 1958. Hunting among the Kalahari Bushmen. Natural History 67 (6): 291–309; (7): 376–395.
cc) Gordon, R. 1986. Once Again: How many Bushmen are There? In The Past and Future of !Kung Ethnography. M. Biesele, ed., with R. Gordon and R. Lee pp. 53–68. Hamburg.
dd) Gordon, R. 1986. A Namibian Perspective on Lorna Marshall’s Ethnography. In The Past and Future of !Kung Ethnography. M. Biesele, ed., with R. Gordon and R. Lee. pp. 359–374. Hamburg.
2. Other Dependable Primary Sources.

ff) Biesele, M., ed., with R. Gordon and R. Lee. 1986. The Past and Future of !Kung Ethnography. Hamburg. (Contains an overview of materials on the !Kung or Ju/wasi of Nyae Nyae, Namibia, studied by the Marshall Expeditions; on the adjacent !Kung or Ju/wasi of !Dobe, Botswana, studied by the Harvard Kalahari Research Project; on other research on !Kung populations; and on other research on Bushmen or San Groups other than the !Kung, including work by personnel of the Kalahari Research Committee, Witwatersrand, the New Mexico Kalahari Project, the Remote Area Development Programme, and the Smithsonian–George Washington University Archaeological and Ethnoarchaeological Research Project.)

18 | Lee, R. B. 1979. The !Kung San. Cambridge, Mass. (Dobe !Kung.)

e) Lee, R. B. 1972a. The !Kung Bushmen in Botswana. In Hunters and Gatherers Today. M. Bicchieri, ed. pp. 327–368. New York.

16 | Lee, R. B. 1966. Subsistence Ecology of !Kung Bushmen. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of California, Berkeley.

f) Lee, R. B. 1968. What Hunters Do for a Living. In Man the Hunter. R. B. Lee and I. DeVore, eds., pp. 30–48. Chicago.

g) Lee, R. B. 1972b. Population Growth and the Beginnings of Sedentary Life among the !Kung Bushmen. In Population Growth: Anthropological Implications. B. Spooner, ed. pp. 329–342. Cambridge, Mass.

g) Lee, R. B. 1974. Male-Female Residence Arrangements and Political Power in Human Hunter-Gatherers. Archives of Sexual Behavior 3: 167–173.

h) Lee, R. B., and I. DeVore, eds. 1976. Kalahari Hunter-Gatherers. Cambridge, Mass. (Dobe !Kung: Chapters 1–3, 6–14.)

~ i) Lee, R. 1967. Trance Cure of the !Kung Bushmen. Natural History 76: 31–37.

jj) Tobias, P., ed. 1978. The Bushmen: San Hunters and Herders of Southern Africa. Cape Town.

k) Draper, P. 1972 !Kung Bushman Childhood. Ph.D. Dissertation. Harvard. (Dobe !Kung.)

l) Draper, P. 1973. Crowding among Hunter-Gatherers: The !Kung Bushmen. Science 182: 301–303. (Dobe.)

m) Draper, P. 1975. !Kung Women: Contrasts in Sexual Egalitarianism in the Foraging and Sedentary Contexts. In Toward an Anthropology of Women. R. Reiter, ed. pp. 77–109. New York. (Dobe !Kung.)

h) Draper, P. 1976. Social and Economic Constraints on !Kung Childhood. In Kalahari Hunter-Gatherers. R. B. Lee and I. DeVore, eds. pp. 199–217. Cambridge, Mass. (Dobe !Kung: see h), above.)

n) Draper, P. 1978. The Learning Environment for Aggression and Anti-social Behavior among the !Kung. In Teaching Non-Aggression. A. Montagu, ed. pp. 31–53. New York.

hh) Draper, P. 1985. Two Views of Sex Differences in Socialization. In
Male-Female Differences: A Bio-Cultural Perspective. R. L. Hall, ed. pp. 5–25. New York.

ii) Draper, P. n.d. !Kung Subsistence Work at /Du/da. Forthcoming.
jj) Draper, P., and E. Cashdan. 1988. Technological Change and Child Behavior among the !Kung. Ethnology 27: 339–366.

o) Biesele, M. n.d. !Kung Folklore. Cambridge, Mass. (Dobe.) In press.
p) Biesele, M. 1975. Folklore and Ritual of !Kung Hunter-Gatherers. Ph.D. Dissertation, Harvard. (Dobe !Kung.)

q) Biesele, M. 1972. Hunting in Semi-Arid Areas—The Kalahari Bushmen Today. Botswana Notes and Records [special ed.].
r) Hansen, J. D. L., A. S. Truswell, C. Freeseman, and B. MacHutchon. 1969. The Children of Hunting and Gathering Bushmen. South African Medical Journal 43: 1158. (Dobe !Kung.)
s) Harpending, H. C. 1971. !Kung Hunter-Gatherer Population Structure. Ph.D. Dissertation. Harvard. (Dobe !Kung.)

kk) Harpending, H. C., and L. Wansnider. 1982. Population Structures of Ghanzi and Ngamiland !Kung. In Current Developments in Anthropological Genetics. M. Crawford, ed. 2: 29–50. New York.

19 | Howell, N. 1979. Demography of the Dobe Area !Kung. New York.
t) Howell, N. n.d. Estimating Absolute Age in a Remote and Nonliterate Population. Princeton. MS.
u) Konner, M. J. 1971. Infants of a Foraging People. Milch 1: 44–73. (Dobe !Kung.)
v) Konner, M. J. 1972. Aspects of the Developmental Ethology of a Foraging People. In Ethological Studies of Child Behavior. N. G. Blurton Jones, ed. pp. 285–384. Cambridge, England.
w) Konner, M. J. 1973. Infants of a Foraging People. Ph.D. Dissertation, Harvard.

x) Konner, M. J. n.d. Infancy among the Kalahari Desert San. In Cultural and Social Influences in Infancy and Early Childhood. P. H. Leiderman and S. Tulkin, eds. Stanford. In press.
y) Konner, M. J. and C. Worthman. 1980. Nursing Frequency, Gonadal Function, and Birth-Spacing among !Kung Hunter-Gatherers. Science 207: 788–791.
Blarton Jones, N. G. 1986. Bushman Birth Spacing: A Test for Optimal Interbirth Intervals. Ethology and Sociobiology 7: 91–105.
Blarton Jones, N. G., K. Hawkes, and J. O’Connell. 1988. Measuring and Modelling Costs of Children in Two Foraging Societies. In Comparative Socioecology of Mammals and Man. R. Foley and V. Standen, eds. London. In press.

26 | Shostak, M. 1981. Nisa. Cambridge, Mass. (Dobe !Kung.)
~ z) Katz, R. 1973. Education from Transcendence: Lessons from the !Kung Zhu/Twasi. Journal of Transpersonal Psychology 5(12): 136–155.
~ aa) Katz, R. 1982. Accepting Boiling Energy: The Experience of !Kia-Healing among the !Kung. Ethos 10(4): 344–367.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0005003 bb Schapera, I. 1930. The Khoisan Peoples of South Africa. London.
SCCS# 3 HRAF# 6 EA# 104 Ab4 Thonga. Focus: Ronga subtribe.
G: 25°50'S, 32°20'E. T: 1895.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111111 01 | Junod, H. A. 1927 [2d ed.]. The Life of a South African Tribe. 2 vols. London.

SCCS# 4 HRAF# FQ9 EA# 103 Ab3 Lozi. Focus: Ruling Luyana.
G: 16°S, 23°E. T: 1900.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

2122110 02 | Gluckman, M. 1951. The Lozi of Barotseland. In Seven Tribes of British Central Africa. E. Colson and M. Gluckman, eds. pp. 1–93. London.
1000220 10 | Gluckman, M. 1941. Economy of the Central Barotse Plain. Rhodes-Livingstone Papers 7. (Fieldwork 1940–1942, 1944, 1947.)
0000000 04 | Gluckman, M. 1972 [1st ed. 1965]. The Ideas of Barotse Jurisprudence. Manchester.
0000000 06 | Gluckman, M. 1980. Kinship and Marriage among the Lozi of Northern Rhodesia and the Zulu of Natal. In African Systems of Kinship and Marriage. A. R. Radcliffe-Brown and D. Forde, eds. pp. 166–206. Oxford.
0000000 08 | Gluckman, M. 1965. The Judicial Process among the Barotse of Northern Rhodesia. Manchester.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0200000 a) Bertrand, A. 1899. The Kingdom of the Barotsi. London.
0011000 b) Holub, E. 1895. Seven Years in South Africa, vol. 2. London. (Two visits to Barotseland between 1872 and 1879, 2: 136–179 and 214–353.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0003010 *01 | Turner, V. W. 1952. The Lozi Peoples of Northwestern Rhodesia. London. (A summary made under the supervision of Gluckman.)

Mainga, M. 1973. Bulozi under the Luyana Kings: Political Evolution and State Formation in Pre-Colonial Zambia. London.

SCCS# 5 HRAF# FP13 EA# 203 Ab5 Mbundu. Focus: Bailundu subtribe.
G: 12°15'S, 16°30'E. T: 1890.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

3111111 01 | Childs, G. M. 1949. Umbundu Kinship and Character. London. (Childs did his fieldwork in 1933–1938, but was a missionary in the area from 1924 to 1940.)
2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

1300221 03 | Hambly, W. D. 1934a. The Ovimbundu of Angola. Field Museum of Natural History Anthropological Series 21: 89–362. (A useful but rather superficial source, based on a one-year expedition in 1929–1930, including only a relatively brief stay in Bailundu.)

~ a) Hambly, W. 1932. Spiritual Beliefs among the Ovimbundu of Angola. The Open Court 46(915): 564–580.

~ b) Hambly, W. 1934b. Occupational Ritual, Belief, and Custom among the Ovimbundu. American Anthropologist n.s. 36: 151–167.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0200002 06 | Edwards, A. C. 1962. The Ovimbundu under Two Sovereignties. London. (Based on fieldwork in 1955–1956, but to be used with some caution, since the site was marginal to Bailundu.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

2000003 02 | McCulloch, M. 1952. The Ovimbundu of Angola. London.

0000300 c) Duffy, J. 1959. Portuguese Africa. Cambridge, Mass.

~ d) Loeb, Edwin. 1962. In Feudal Africa. Bloomington.

~ e) Tucker, Leona. 1940. The Divining Basket of the Ovimbundu. Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute 70: 171–201.

SCCS# 6 HRAF# — EA# 731 Ac17 Suku. Focus: A “lineage center” in Feshi Territory. G: 6°S, 18°E. T: 1920.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111111 a) Kopytoff, I. 1965. The Suku of Southwestern Congo. In Peoples of Africa. J. L. Gibbs, Jr., ed., pp. 441–477. New York. (An excellent summary of Feshi Suku culture.)

2224223 b) Kopytoff, I. 1964. Family and Lineage among the Suku of the Congo. In The Family Estate in Africa. R. F. Gray and P. H. Gulliver, eds., pp. 83–116. Boston.

0300000 c) Kopytoff, I. 1961. Extension of Conflict as a Method of Conflict Resolution among the Suku of the Congo. Journal of Conflict Resolution 5: 61–69.

0002000 d) Kopytoff, I. 1971. The Suku of the Congo: An Ethnographic Test of Hsu’s Hypothesis. In Kinship and Culture. F. L. K. Hsu, ed., pp. 69–86. Chicago.

~ e) Kopytoff, I. 1977. Matrilineality, Residence, and Residential Zone. American Ethnologist 4: 539–558.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0000010 f) Torday, E., and T. A. Joyce. 1906. Notes on the Ethnography of the Bayaka. Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute 36: 39–58. (The first ethnographic report; most of the “Yaka” are Suku. Useful primarily for material culture, other material being suspect.)

0033000 g) Van de Ginste, F. 1947. Le mariage chez les Basuku. Bulletin des
Jurisdictions Indigènes et du Droit Coutumier Congolais, no. 5, 1–2. (The author was well acquainted with Suku life, having been an administrator among them during most of the 1940s.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

3000002 h) Hollemans, K. 1959. Etudes sur l’alimentation en milieu coutumier du Kwango. Annales de la Société Belge de Médecine Tropicale 39: 361–374. (Controlled study of Suku nutrition.)

SCCS# 7 HRAF# FQ5 EA# 105 Ac3 Bemba. Focus: Zambia branch. G: 10°S, 31°E. T: 1897.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1011110 02 Richards, A. I. 1939. Land, Labour and Diet in Northern Rhodesia. Oxford. (Fieldwork in 1930–1934.)
3100220 a) Richards, A. I. 1951. The Bemba of North-Eastern Rhodesia. In Seven Tribes of British Central Africa. E. Colson and M. Gluckman, eds., pp. 161–191. London.
0200000 07 Richards, A. I. 1940a. The Political System of the Bemba Tribe. In African Political Systems. M. Fortes and E. E. Evans-Pritchard, eds., pp. 83–120. Oxford.
2022000 b) Richards, A. I. 1940b. Bemba Marriage and Present Economic Conditions. Rhodes-Livingstone Papers 4.
0033000 c) Richards, A. I. 1948. Hunger and Work in a Savage Tribe. Glencoe.
0044000 03 d) Richards, A. I. 1956. Chisungu: A Girl’s Initiation Ceremony among the Bemba. London.
0400000 d) Richards, A. I. 1950. Some Types of Family Structure amongst the Central Bantu. In African Systems of Kinship and Marriage. A. R. Radcliffe-Brown and D. Forde, eds., pp. 206–251. London.
4888888 e) Richards, A. I. 1968. Keeping the King Divine. Proceedings of the Royal Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland 1968: 23–25.
4888888 f) Richards, A. I. 1971. The Conciliar System of the Bemba of Northern Zambia. In Councils in Action. A. I. Richards and A. Kuper, eds., pp. 100–129. Cambridge.
4888888 g) Richards, A. I., and C. Tardits. 1974. A propos du mariage Bemba. L’Homme 14: 111–118.
4888888 h) Tardits, C. 1974. Prix de la femme et mariage entre cousins croisés, le cas des Bemba d’Afrique centrale. L’Homme 14: 5–30.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

4355000 i) Gouldsbury, C., and A. Sheane. 1911. The Great Plateau of Northern Rhodesia. London.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0500000 j) Delhaise, C. 1908. Chez les Wabemba. Bulletin de la Société Royale Belge de Géographie 32: 173–227, 261–283. (Considerable information on Bemba of Congo.)
4. Useful Secondary Sources

04| Whitely, W. 1950. Bemba and Related Peoples of Northern Rhodesia. London.

SCCS# 8 HRAF# FN17 EA# 208 Ad6 Nyakyusa. Focus: Age Villages near Mwaya and Masoko.
G: 9°30'S, 34°E. T: 1934.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1101111 01 | Wilson, M. 1951. Good Company. London.
0013000 02 | Wilson, M. 1957. Rituals of Kinship among the Nyakyusa. London.
0000030 + 09 | Wilson, M. 1959. Communal Rites of the Nyakyusa. London.

a) Wilson, M. 1977. For Men and Elders: Change in the Relations of Generations and of Men and Women among the Nyakyusa-Ngonde People 1875–1971. New York.

2022221 08 | Wilson, G. 1936. An Introduction to Nyakyusa Society. Bantu Studies 10: 253–292. (Good; see 1951 reprinting.)

b) Wilson, G. 1951. The Nyakyusa of South-Western Tanganyika. In Seven Tribes of British Central Africa. E. Colson and M. Gluckman, eds., pp. 253–291. London.

0030000 05 | Wilson, G. 1938. The Land Rights of Individuals among the Nyakyusa. Rhodes-Livingstone Papers 1: 1–52.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0040000 14 | Lehmann, F. R. 1951. Notes on the Daily Life of the Nyakyusa. Sociologus n.F, 1: 138–148. (Supplementary to his work on “Some Field Notes of the Banyukyusa.”)

MC| McKenny, M. G. 1973. The Social Structure of Nyakyusa: A Reevaluation. Africa 43: 91–107.

d) Charsley, S. R., and M. G. McKenny. 1974. The Social Structure of Nyakyusa. Africa 44: 422–424.

SCCS# 9 HRAF# — EA# 726 Aa9 Hadza. Focus: Entirety: Tribe.
G: 3°45'S, 35°E. T: 1930.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1312111 a) Kohl-Larsen, L. 1958. Wildbeuter in Ostafrika. Berlin. (Fieldwork for 16 months in 1934–1936 and 1937–1939.)

0121221 b) Woodburn, J. 1964. The Social Organization of the Hadza of North Tanzania. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Cambridge. (Fieldwork 1958–1960, plus short periods.)

2000000 c) Woodburn, J. 1968a. An Introduction to Hadza Ecology. In Man the Hunter. R. B. Lee and I. DeVore, eds., pp. 49–55. Chicago.

0200000 d) Woodburn, J. 1968b. Stability and Flexibility in Hadza Residential Groupings. In Man the Hunter. R. B. Lee and I. DeVore, eds., pp. 103–110. Chicago.

e) Woodburn, J. 1970. Hunters and Gatherers: The Material Culture of the Nomadic Hadza. London.
2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

f) Bleek, D. F. 1931. The Hadzapi or Wakindiga of Tanganyika Territory. Africa 4: 273–286. (Six weeks of fieldwork in 1931.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

Hawkes, K., J. O’Connell, and N. Blurton Jones. 1988. Hardworking Hadza Grandmothers. In Comparative Socioecology of Mammals and Man. R. Foley and V. Standen, eds. London. In Press.
0303000 02 | Lambert, H. E. 1956. Kikuyu Social and Political Institutions. London. (Fieldwork done in 1935–1955.)

3000000 05 | Lambert, H. E. 1950. The Systems of Land Tenure in the Kikuyu Land Unit. Communications from the School of African Studies n.s. 22: 1–185.

2030000 03 | Leakey, L. S. B. 1952. Mau Mau and the Kikuyu. London. (Leakey grew up among the Kikuyu and speaks their language.)

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

4130220 01i | Middleton, J. 1953. The Kikuyu and Kamba of Kenya. London. (Good summary.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0012000 b) | Cagnolo, C. 1933. The Akikuyu. Nyeri. (Useful on purely descriptive level; missionary focus on effects of Christianity; particularly complete on art, beliefs, etc.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

07i | Routledge, W. S., and K. Routledge. 1910. With a Prehistoric People: The Akikuyu of British East Africa. London.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0003000 c) | Hailey, W. M. H. 1950. Native Administration in the British African Territories, Pt. I. London.

0004000 d) | MacPhee, A. M. 1968. Kenya. New York.

0005000 e) | Ross, W. M. 1968. Kenya from Within: A Short Political History. London.

f) | Tignor, R. 1976. The Colonial Transformation of Kenya: The Kamba, Kikuyu, and Masai from 1900–1936. Princeton.

g) | Muriuki, G. 1974. The History of the Kikuyu 1500–1900. Nairobi.
h) | Clayton, A. H., and D. C. Savage. 1974. Government and Labour in Kenya 1895–1963.
i) | Kitching, G. 1980. Class and Economic Change in Kenya: The making of an African Petite-Bourgeoisie. New Haven.
j) | Van Zwanenberg, R. M. A., with A. King. 1975. An Economic History of Kenya and Uganda 1800–1970. London.

SCCS# 12 HRAF# FK7 EA# 306 Ad7 Ganda. Focus: Kyaddondo District, around Kampala.

G: 0°20′N, 32°30′E. T: 1875.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1211111 02 | Roscoe, J. 1911. The Baganda. London. (Fieldwork done around 1900.)

002002 + 01 | Mair, L. P. 1934 [2d ed. 1965. New York]. An African People in the Twentieth Century. London. (Fieldwork in 1931–1932; an essential work.)
2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0123220 15 | Southwold, M. 1965. The Ganda of Uganda. In Peoples of Africa. J. L. Gibbs, Jr., ed., pp. 81–118. New York.

a) Southwold, M. 1971. The Meanings of Kinship. In Rethinking Kinship and Marriage. R. Needham, ed., pp. 35–56. London.

0000000 09 | Richards, A. I. 1960. The Ganda. In East African Chiefs. A. I. Richards, ed., pp. 41–77. London. (Fieldwork done in 1951–1952.)

0000000 13 | Richards, A. I. 1966. The Changing Structure of a Ganda Village: Kisozi 1892–1952. Nairobi.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0000003 08 | Kagwa, A. 1934. The Customs of the Baganda. New York. (A supplement to Roscoe, of uneven quality, written by a native Baganda.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

2000000 12 | Fallers, M. C. 1960. The Eastern Lacustrine Bantu. London. (Good summary.)

0304003 +b) Murdock, G. P. 1934. The Ganda of Uganda. In his Our Primitive Contemporaries. pp. 508–550. New York.

--------

4. Useful Secondary Sources

--------

5. Other Sources

--------

d) Kottack, C. P. 1972. Ecological Variables in the Origin and Evolution of African States: the Buganda Example. Comparative Studies in Society and History 14: 351–380.

--------

e) Lugira, A. M. 1970. Political Civilization. Cahiers des Religiones Africaines 4 (8): 191–202.

--------

f) Malyseva, D. B. 1974. Buganda. Voprosy Istorii 4: 113–120. [In Russian.]

--------

g) Semakula Kiwanuka, M. S. M. 1972. A History of Buganda from the Foundation of the Kingdom to 1900. New York.

--------

h) Rusch, W. 1975. Classes and State in Buganda before the Colonial Period. Berlin. [In German.]

SCCS# 13 HRAF# FP13 EA# 202 Aa5 Mbuti Pygmies. Focus: Epulu Net hunters of the Ituri Forest.

G: 1°45'N, 28°20'E. T: 1950.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

--------

a) Turnbull, C. M. 1983. The Mbuti Pygmies: Change and Adaptation. New York.

2113111 02 | Turnbull, C. M. 1965a. Wayward Servants. Garden City, N.Y.

1021223 03 | Turnbull, C. M. 1961. The Forest People. New York.

0030031 01 | Turnbull, C. M. 1965b. The Mbuti Pygmies. Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History 50: 1–282. (Revision of a 1956
thesis, which incorporates Putnam's field notes from 1945 to 1954 on the
Eputu group with a summary by Schebesta on the Efe Archers.)

b) Turnbull, C. M. 1965c. The Mbuti Pygmies of the Congo. In Peoples of
Africa. J. L. Gibbs, Jr., ed., pp. 279-317. New York.
c) Turnbull, C. M. 1957. Initiation among the Bambuti Pygmies of the
Central Ituri. Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute 87: 191-216.
(Fieldwork done 1951-1952.)

04| Putnam, P. 1948. The Pygmies of the Ituri Forest. A Reader in General
Anthropology. C. S. Coon, ed., pp. 322-342. New York. (Fieldwork
1945-1946.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

a) De Leeuw, J. 1966. Development in Bambuti Society. Anthropos 61:
737-763. [In German.]
e) Schebesta, P. 1933. Among Congo Pygmies. London.
f) Harako, R. 1981. The Cultural Ecology of Hunting Behavior among
Mbuti Pygmies of the Ituri Forest. In Omnivorous Primates. R. S. O. Harding
and G. Teleki, eds., pp. 499-555. New York.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

a) Hart, J. A. 1978. From Subsistence to Market: A Case Study of the Mbuti
Net Hunters. Human Ecology 6(3): 325-353.

SCCS# 14 HRAF# FO32 EA# 110 Ae4 Nkundo Mongo. Focus: ilanga group.
G: 0°45'S, 19°E. T: 1930.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

02| Hulstaert, G. 1938. Le mariage des Nkundó. Mémoires de l'Institut
Royal Colonial Belge 8: 1-520. Brussels.
a) Hulstaert, G. 1971. Sur quelques croyances magiques des Mongo.
Cahiers des Religion Africaines 5(9): 145-167.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

05| Brepoels, H. 1930. Het familiehoofd bij de Nkundo negers. Congo 2:
ii, 332-430. (Missionary work out of Coquilhatville, corresponding to the
same period as Hulstaert, with some data on ilanga groups.)

b) Schebesta, P. 1936. My Pygmy and Negro Hosts. London. [Translation
of Schebesta 1934. Vollblutneger und Halbzwergen. Leipzig.] (Fieldwork
circa 1930 among the ilanga, focus on the Batwa Pygmy vassals.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

03| Boelaert, E. 1940. De Nkundo-Maatschappij. Kongo-Overzee 6:
148-161. (Good on social organization; missionary work on Nkundo at
Coquilhatville, to the east of the ilanga groups, circa 1943.)

04| Gutersohn, Th. 1920. Het economisch leven van den Mongo-neger.
Congo 1: i, 92-105. (Biased, but with a good description of crafts.)
4. Useful Secondary Sources

- Van der Kerken, G. 1944. L'ethnie Mongo. Mémoires de l'Institut Royal Colonial Belge 13: 1–1143. (Good map, tribal classification and history, with incidental orthography.)

SCCS# 15 HRAF# — EA# 830 Ae51 Banen. Focus: Ndiki subtribe.
G: 4°40'N, 19°E. T: 1935.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

- Dugast, I. 1959. Monographie de la tribu des Ndiki. Vie sociale et familiale. Travaux et Mémoires de l'Institut d'Ethnologie 58(2): 1–635. Paris. (Fieldwork 1934–1936; 1937–1938; 1940–1941; 1953–1954.)
- Dugast, I. 1955. Monographie de la tribu des Ndiki: Vie matérielle. Travaux et Mémoires de l'Institut d'Ethnologie 58(1): 1–824. Paris.
- Dugast, I. 1944. L'agriculture chez les Ndiki de population Banén. Bulletin de la Société d'Études Cameroun n.s. 8: 7–130.
- McCulloch, M., M. Littlewood, and I. Dugast. 1954. Peoples of the Central Cameroons. London.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

- Tessmann, G. 1934. Die Bafia und die Kultur der Mittelkamerun Bantu. Stuttgart. (The best early account.)

SCCS# 16 HRAF# FF57 EA# 116 Ah3 Tiv. Focus: Benue province.
G: 7°15'N, 9°E. T: 1920.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

- Bohannan, P., and L Bohannan. 1958. Three Source Notebooks in Tiv Ethnography. New Haven. [New ed. 1966. A Source Notebook on Tiv Subsistence, Technology, and Economics. New Haven.]
- Bohannan, P., and L Bohannan. 1968. Tiv Economy. Evanston. 5 vols. New Haven.
- Bohannan, P., and L. Bohannan. 1969. A Source Notebook on Tiv Religion. New York Academy of Sciences, Transactions, series 2: 613–621.
- Bohannan, P. 1960. Tiv Trade and Markets. MS. [See FF57#24, above.]
- Bohannan, L. 1957. Tiv Markets. New York Academy of Sciences, Transactions, series 2: 613–621.
- Bohannan, L. 1952. A Genealogical Charter. Africa 22: 301–315.
- Bohannan, L. 1953. Concepts of Time among the Tiv of Nigeria. Southwestern Journal of Anthropology 9: 251–262.
- Bohannan, L. 1954a. Tiv Farm and Settlement. London.
- Bohannan, P. 1955. Some Principles of Exchange and Investment among the Tiv. American Anthropologist 57: 60–70.
2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0030000 01 | East, R., ed. 1939. Akiga's Story. London.

0030000 03 | Abraham, R. C. 1933 [3d ed. 1968. London]. The Tiv People. Lagos.

0030000 02 | Downes, R. M. 1933 [2d ed. 1969]. The Tiv Tribe. Kaduna.

0030000 04 | Downes, R. M. 1971. Tiv Religion. Ibadan.

SCCS# 17 HRAF# FF26 EA# 643 Af10 Ibo. Focus: Eastern Isu-Ana division, Owerri or Southern Ibo.
G: 5°30'N, 7°20'E. T: 1935.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1122110 03 | Green, M. M. 1947 [2d ed. 1964]. Ibo Village Affairs. London.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

2233220 04 | Uchendu, V. C. 1965. The Igbo of Southeast Nigeria. New York. (Home village in Nisirimi group of villages south of Isu-Ana.)

0011000 05 | Leith-Ross, S. 1939. African Women: A Study of the Ibo of Nigeria. New York. (Southern Ibo region, embracing Isu-Ana.)

------ a) Ardener, E. W. 1954. The Kinship Terminology of a Group of Southern Ibo. Africa 24: 85–99. (Ezenihite group south of Isu-Ana.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

------ 08 | Meek, C. K. 1937. Law and Authority in a Nigerian Tribe. London.

------ b) Nzimiro, F. I. 1962. Family and Kinship in Ibo Land. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Cologne.

------ 000000 c) Egboh, E. O. 1971. The Beginning of the End of Traditional Religion in Iboland, Southeastern Nigeria. Civilizations 21: 269–279.

------ 000000 d) Egboh, E. O. 1972a. A Reassessment of the Concept of Ibo Traditional Religion. Numen 19: 68–79.

------ 000000 e) Egboh, E. O. 1972b. Polygamy in Iboland, South-Eastern Nigeria: with Special Reference to Polygamy Practice among Christian Ibos. Civilizations 22: 431–444.

------ 000000 f) Egboh, E. O. 1973/1974. The Place of Women in the Ibo Society of Southeastern Nigeria, from Earliest Times to the Present. Civilizations 23-24: 305–316.
4. Useful Secondary Sources

Forde, D., and G. I. Jones. 1950. The Ibo and Ibibio-Speaking Peoples of South-Eastern Nigeria. London.

Isichei, E. A. 1973. The Ibo People and the Europeans: The Genesis of a Relationship to 1906. New York.

5. Other Sources

Arinza, F. 1970. Sacrifice in Ibo Religion. Ibadan.

Basden, G. 1966a [1921]. Among the Ibos of Nigeria. New York.

Basden, G. 1966b [1938]. Niger Ibos. New York.

SCCS# 18  HRAF# —  EA# 10  Afl Fon. Focus: City and environs of Abomey.

G: 7°12'N, 1°56'E. T: 1890.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

a) Herskovits, M. J. 1938. Dahomey. 2 vols. New York. (Fieldwork in 1931.)

b) Herskovits, M. J. 1932. Some Aspects of Dahomean Ethnology. Africa 5: 266-296. (Field trip, 1931.)

c) Herskovits, M. J. 1937. A Note on “Woman Marriage” in Dahomey. Africa 10: 335-341.

d) Herskovits, M. J., and F. S. Herskovits. 1933. An Outline of Dahomean Religious Belief. Memoirs, American Anthropological Association 41: 1-77.

e) Herskovits, M. J. 1943. Education and Cultural Dynamics: Dahomey and the New World. American Journal of Sociology 48: 737-49. [Reprinted 1977, in From Child to Adult. J. Middleton, ed. pp. 250-71. Austin.]

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

Skertchley, J. A. 1874. Dahomey as It Really Is. London.

Tardits, C., and C. Tardits. 1962. Traditional Market Economy in South Dahomey. In Markets in Africa. P. Bohannan and G. Dalton, eds. pp. 89-102. New York.

Le Herissé, A. 1911. L’ancien royaume du Dahomey. Paris. (The principal source prior to Herskovits.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

Murdock, G. P. 1934. The Dahomeans of West Africa. In his Our Primitive Contemporaries. pp. 551-595. New York.

Argyle, W. J. 1966. The Fon of Dahomey. London. (Summary and critical analysis of the sources on the religious, political, and economic aspects of the empire of Dahomey.)

Bohannan, L. 1949. Dahomean Marriage. Africa 19: 273-278.

Lombard, J. 1967. The Kingdom of Dahomey. In West African Kingdoms in the Nineteenth Century. D. Forde and P. M. Kaberry, eds. pp. 70-92. London.
Mercier, P. 1954. The Fon of Dahomey. In African Worlds. D. Forde, ed. pp. 210–234. London. (On cosmology, religion, and mythology.)

SCCS# 19 HRAF# FE12 EA# 111 Af3 Ashanti. Focus: Kumasi state.
G: 7°N, 1°30’W. T: 1895.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

Fortes, M. 1950. Kinship and Marriage among the Ashanti. In African Studies of Kinship and Marriage. A. R. Radcliffe-Brown and D. Forde, eds. pp. 252–284. London. (Superseded.)

Fortes, M. 1949. Time and Social Structure: An Ashanti Case Study. In Social Structure. M. Fortes, ed. pp. 54–84. Oxford. [1970, 2d ed.] (Fieldwork 1945–1946.)

Fortes, M. 1969. Kinship and the Social Order, pp. 138–216. Chicago.

Fortes, M. 1954. A Demographic Field Study in Ashanti. In Culture and Human Fertility. F. Lorimer, ed. pp. 253–339. Paris.

Fortes, M., R. W. Steel, and P. Ady. 1947. Ashanti Survey, 1945–46. Geographical Journal 110: 149–179.

Rattray, R. S. 1923. Ashanti. Oxford. (Fieldwork, 1921; main source.)

Rattray, R. S. 1927. Religion and Art in Ashanti. Oxford. (Additional fieldwork.)

Rattray, R. S. 1916. Ashanti Proverbs. Oxford.

Rattray, R. S. 1929. Ashanti Law and Constitution. London.

Steel, R. W. 1948. The Population of Ashanti: A Geographical Analysis. London. (Fieldwork with Fortes, 1945–1946.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

Lystad, R. A. 1958. The Ashanti. New Brunswick. (Fieldwork 1949–1950.)

Busia, K. A. 1951. The Position of the Chief in the Modern Political System of Ashanti. London. (Fieldwork 1941–1942.)

Busia, K. A. 1954. The Ashanti of the Gold Coast. In African Worlds. D. Forde, ed. pp. 190–209. London.

3. Useful Secondary Sources

Service, E. R. 1958 [rev. ed. 1963]. The Ashanti of West Africa. In his Profiles in Ethnology. pp. 366–386. New York.

Manoukian, M. 1950. Akan and Ga-Adangme Peoples of the Gold Coast. London.

Wilks, I. 1967. Ashanti Government. In West African Kingdoms in the Nineteenth Century. D. Forde and P. M. Kaberry, eds. pp. 206–238. London.

Wilks, I. 1975. Asante in the Nineteenth Century: The Structure and Evolution of a Political Order. Cambridge.

Ward, W. E. F. 1948. A History of Ghana. London.

Meyerowitz, E. 1975. The Early History of the Akan States of Ghana. London.

De Graft-Johnson. 1969. The Population of Ghana 1846–1967. Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana 10: 1–12. [Accra-Tema, Ghana.]
5. Other Sources

  k) McLeod, M. D. 1981. The Asante. London.

SCCS# 20 HRAF# FC7 EA# 211 A# Mende. Focus: Vicinity of the town of Bo.
G: 7°50'N, 12°W. T: 1945.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111111 02 | Little, K. L. 1951. The Mende of Sierra Leone. London. [Reprinted chapter: The Social Cycle and Initiation among the Mende. In From Child to Adult, 1977. J. Middleton, ed. pp. 207–225. Austin.] (Fieldwork 1945–1946.)

0002000 a) Little, K. L. 1954. The Mende in Sierra Leone. In African Worlds. D. Forde, ed. pp. 111–137. London.

0200000 04 | Little, K. L. 1948. The Mende Farming Household. Sociological Review 40: 37–56.

0000200 b) Little, K. L. 1947. Mende Political Institutions in Transition. Africa 17: 8–23.

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

3303003 03i McCulloch, M. 1950. The Peoples of Sierra Leone Protectorate. London. (Good summary.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

2000002 01 | Staub, J. 1936. Beiträge zur Kenntnis der materiellen Kultur der Mendi. Solothurn.

0004000 06 | Crosby, K. H. 1937. Polygamy in Mende Country. Africa 10: 249–264. (Fieldwork about 1934.)

08 | Bockani, J. 1945. Mende Warfare. Farm and Forest 6 (2): 104–105.

SCCS# 21 HRAF# MS30 EA# 21 Cb2 Wolof. Focus: Upper and Lower Salum, Gambia.
G: 13°45'N, 12°W. T: 1950

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1212111 01 | Gamble, D. P. 1957. The Wolof of Senegambia. London. (Fieldwork about 1948 in Gambia, but this volume summarizes the data for all the Wolof.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

2121221 08 | Ames, D. W. 1953. Plural Marriage among the Wolof in the Gambia. Ph.D. Dissertation, Northwestern University. (Fieldwork 1950–1951.)

3400000 a) Ames, D. W. 1962. The Rural Wolof of the Gambia. In Markets in Africa. P. Bohannan and G. Dalton, eds. pp. 29–60. Evanston.

0000000 + b) Ames, D. W. 1959a. Selection of Mates. In Continuity and Change in African Cultures. W. R. Bascom and M. J. Herskovits, eds. pp. 156–68. Chicago.

4303000 02 | Ames, D. W. 1959b. Wolof Co-operative Work Groups. In Continuity and Change in African Cultures. W. R. Bascom and M. J. Herskovits, eds. pp. 224–237. Chicago.
3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0034000 42| Faladé, S. 1963. Women of Dakar and the Surrounding Urban Area. In Women of Africa. D. Paulme, ed. pp. 217–229. London.

43| Irvine, J. T. 1973. Caste and Communication in a Wolof Village. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Pennsylvania.

5. Other Sources

0000300 c) Gailey, H. A. 1965. A History of the Gambia. New York.

d) Gray, J. M. 1966. A History of the Gambia. New York.

41|Trimingham, J. S. 1962. A History of Islam in West Africa. London.

e) Arnaud, R. 1924. Notes sur la magic et la sorcellerie à Saint-Lois de San. Revue d’Ethnographie et des Traditions Populaires 5: 273–286.

f) Balandier, G. 1949. Femmes “possessees” et leurs chants. Présence Africane 5: 749–754.

g) Gorer, G. 1944. Function of Dance Forms in Primitive African Communities. In The Function of Dance in Human Society. F.[ranziska]. Boas, ed. pp. 21–40. New York.

h) Boas, F.[ranziska]. 1962. African Dances.New York.

MS37 01| Marty, E. 1901. Les Mourides d’ Amadou Bamba. Revue du Monde Musulman 25: 3–164. [Translated in HRAF file.]

SCCS# 22 HRAF# FA8 EA# 12 Ag1 Bambara. Focus: Segou to Bamako on the Niger River.

G: 12°30’N, 6°to 8°W. T: 1902.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1110110 02| Monteil, C. 1924. Les Bambara du Ségou et du Kaarta. Paris. (Based on the author’s experience as an administrator from 1902 to 1923.)

a) Monteil, C. 1967. The Wolof Kingdom of Kayor. In West African Kingdoms in the Nineteenth Century. D. Forde and P. M. Kaberry, eds. pp. 260–281. London.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

2220220 03| Paques, V. 1954. Les Bambara. Paris. (Good summary, based mainly but not exclusively on other published surveys.)

3040000 01| Dieterlen, G. 1951. Essai sur la religion Bambara. Paris. (Field experience 1946–1949.)

b) Dieterlen, G., and Y. Cisse. 1972. Les fondaments de la société d’initiation du Komo. Paris.

0030010 04| Henry, J. 1910. L’âme d’un peuple Africain: Les Bambara. Bibliothèque Anthropos 1(2): 1–240. (Missionary experience, about 1900.)
SCCS# 23 HRAF# FE11 EA# 114 Ag4 Tallensi. Focus: Entirety, Tribe.
G: 10°40'N, 0°35'W. T: 1934.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

0100001 02 Fortes, M. 1945 [new ed. 1967]. The Dynamics of Clanship among the Tallensi. London. (Fieldwork in 1934–1937 and 1943.)
0211111 03 Fortes, M. 1949. The Web of Kinship among the Tallensi. London.
0300010 a) Fortes, M. 1940. The Political System of the Tallensi. In African Political Systems. M. Fortes and E. E. Evans-Pritchard, eds. pp. 239–271. London.
0020200 05 Fortes, M. 1938. Social and Psychological Aspects of Education in Taleland. Supplement to Africa 9, no. 4. [Reprinted from From Child to Adult. J. Middleton, ed. pp. 14–74. Austin, 1977.]
0000030 06 Fortes, M. 1937. Communal Fishing and Fishing Magic in the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast. Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute 67: 131–142.

b) Fortes, M. 1975. Tallensi Ritual Festivals and the Ancestors. Cambridge Anthropology 2 (2): 3–31.
c) Fortes, M. 1944. The Significance of Descent in Tale Social Structure. Africa 14: 362–385.

1000022 04 Fortes, M., and S. L. Fortes. 1936. Food in the Domestic Economy of the Tallensi. Africa 9: 237–276.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0000203 01 Rattray, R. S. 1932. Tribes of the Ashanti Hinterland. Oxford. (Fieldwork about 1925, with particular emphasis on the Nankanse.)
2000040 07 Lynn, C. W. 1937. Agriculture in North Mamprusi. Bulletins of the Gold Coast Department of Agriculture 34: 1–93. (Fieldwork in 1923–1936 on the Tallensi and adjacent tribes.)

iCCS# 24 HRAF# — EA# 122 Cb3 Songhai. Focus: Bamba division.
G: 16°40'N, 2°W. T: 1940.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111111 a) Rouch, J. 1954. Les Songhay. Paris. (Good summary, supplemented by fieldwork from 1941 to 1951.)
1000000 b) Rouch, J. 1960. La Religion et la Magie Songhay. Paris.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

1022021 c) Miner, H. 1953 [rev. ed. 1965]. The Primitive City of Timbuctoo. Princeton. (Fieldwork in Timbuku in 1940.)
1000030 d) Jacquemond, M. S. 1959. Les pêcheurs du boucle du Niger. Paris. (On fishing villages at the bend of the Niger.)
1200000 e) Prost, A. 1954. Notes sur les Songhay. Bulletin de l’Institut Français de l’Afrique Noire, sér. 3, 16: 167–213.
f) Prost, A. 1970. Statut du la femme Songhay. Bulletin de l'Institut fondamental de l'Afrique noire 32(2): 486-517.

g) Sarr, M. 1973. Le Songhay. Etudes maliennes 4: 1–74.

SCCS# 25 HRAF# — EA# 1082 Cb24 Fulani. Focus: Wodaabe of Niger. G: 15°N, 7°E. T: 1951.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

   a) Dupire, M. 1962a. Peuls nomades: Etude descriptive des Wodaabe nomades du sahel nigerien. Travaux et Mémoires de l'Institut d'Ethnologie 64: 1–327. Paris. (The chief source.)

   b) Dupire, M. 1962b. Trade and Markets in the Economy of the Nomadic Fulani of Niger. In Markets in Africa. P. Bohannan and G. Dalton, eds. pp. 335–62. Evanston. [Shorter edition, 1965.]

   c) Dupire, M. 1963. The Position of Women in a Pastoral Society (Wodaabe). In Women of Tropical Africa. D. Paulme, ed. pp. 47–92. Berkeley (and London).

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

   d) Stenning, D. J. 1959. Savannah Nomads. London. [1964 reprinted.]

   e) Stenning, D. J. 1965. The Pastoral Fulani of Northern Nigeria. In Peoples of Africa. J. L. Gibbs, Jr., ed. pp. 361–401. New York.

   f) Stenning, D. J. 1958. Household Variability among the Pastoral Fulani. Cambridge Papers in Social Anthropology 1: 92–119.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

   g) Hopen, C. E. 1958. The Pastoral Fulbe Family in Gwandu. London. (An account of the Fulani family in the semisedentary population that was part of the Sokoto empire with the Wodaabe.)

   h) Riesman, P. 1977. Freedom in Fulani Social Life. M. Fuller, trans. Chicago.

   i) St. Croix, F. W. de. 1972. The Fulani of Northern Nigeria: Some General Notes. Farnborough.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

   j) Johnson, H. A. 1967. The Fulani Empire of Sokoto. London.

5. Other Sources

   k) St. Croix, F. W. de. 1945. The Fulani of Northern Nigeria. Lagos.

SCCS# 26 HRAF# MS12 EA# 1084 Cb26 Hausa. Focus: Zazzagawa of Zaria. G: 10°30'N, 7°E. T: 1900.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

   a) Smith, M. G. 1965. The Hausa of Northern Nigeria. In Peoples of Africa. J. L. Gibbs Jr., ed. pp. 119–155. New York.
2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

b) Smith, M. G. 1978. The Affairs of Daura: History and Changes in a Hausa State 1800–1958. Berkeley.

c) Smith, M. G. 1967. A Hausa Kingdom: Maradi under Dan Baskore, 1854–75. In West African Kingdoms in the Nineteenth Century. D. Forde and P. M. Kaberry, eds. pp. 93–122. London.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0044001 02 | Greenberg, J. H. 1946. The Influence of Islam on a Sudanese Religion. Monographs of the American Ethnological Society 10: 1–73. (Fieldwork in 1938–1938 among the Kanawa or Hausa of Kano.)

0000001 08 | Greenberg, J. H. 1947. Islam and Clan Organization among the Hausa. Southwestern Journal of Anthropology 3: 193–211.

18 | Hill, P. 1972. Rural Hausa. New York.

d) Hill, P. 1969. Hidden Trade in Hausaland. Man 4 (3): 392–409.

e) Goddard, A. D. 1973. Changing Family Structures among the Rural Hausa. Africa 43: 207–18.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

f) Raynaut, C. 1977. The Circulation of Money and the Evolution of Socio-economic Structures among the Hausa of Nigeria [in French]. Africa 47: 160–171.

g) Nicolas, G. 1975. Dynamique sociale et apprehension du monde au sein d’une société Hausa. Paris.

h) Meillassoux, C. 1971. Introduction. In his The Development of Indigenous Trade and Markets in West Africa. pp. 3–86. London.

i) Wilks, I. 1971. Asante Policy Toward Hausa Trade in the Nineteenth Century. In The Development of Indigenous Trade and Markets in West Africa. C. Meillassoux, ed. pp. 124–141. London.

j) Lovejoy, P. E. 1973. The Kambarin Berberi: The Formation of a Specialized Group of Hausa Traders in the 19th Century. Journal of African History 14: 633–652.

k) Adamu, M. 1978. The Hausa Factor in West African History. London.
SCCS# 27 HRAF# — EA# 646 Ai9 Massa (Masa). Focus: Around Yagoua, in Cameroon. G: 10°20'N, 15°30'E. T: 1910.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

0111111  a) von Hagen, G. 1912. Die Bana. Baessler-Archiv 2: 77–116. Berlin.
1202223  b) Garine, I. de. 1964. Les Massa du Cameroun. Paris. (Fieldwork in 1958–1959.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0323001  c) Lembezat, B. 1961. Les populations païennes du Nord-Cameroun et de l'Adamaoua. Paris.

SCCS# 28 HRAF# FO7 EA# 117 A3 Azande. Focus: Yambio chiefdom. G: 5°N, 28°15'E. T: 1905.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

0213111  a) Evans-Pritchard, E. E., ed. 1974. Man and Woman among the Azande. London.
0020000  35i Evans-Pritchard, E. E. 1932. Heredity and Gestation, as the Azande See Them. Sociologus 3: 400–414.
0002000  68i Evans-Pritchard, E. E. 1971. The Azande System of Agriculture. London.
0000220  64i Evans-Pritchard, E. E. 1971, chapters XIV-XVI. (See FO7#64, below, for revised articles.)
0000200  64d Evans-Pritchard, E. E. 1957. The Zande Royal Court. Zaire 11: 361–389, 493–511, 687–713.

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

0152000  56i Baxter, P. T. W., and A. Butt. 1953. The Azande and Related Peoples of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan and Belgian Congo. London.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

1000000  60i De Schlippe, P. 1956. Shifting Cultivation in Africa. London. (Fieldwork 1948–1953.)
3440443  08i Larkin, G. M. 1926–1927. An Account of the Azande. Sudan Notes and Records 9: 1–56; 10: 85–134. (Fieldwork 1911–1932.)
e) Singer, A., and B. V. Street, eds. 1972. Zande Themes, Totowa, N.J.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0031030 03i Lagae, C.-R. 1926. Les Azande ou Niam-Niam. Bibliothèque Congo 18: 1–224.

2000000 04i Schweinfurth, G. 1873. The Heart of Africa. 2 vols. New York. (Expedition from 1868 to 1871; only 98 pages of 559 have been processed by HRAF.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0360003 01i Seligman, C. G., and B. Z. Seligman. 1932. Pagan Tribes of the Nilotic Sudan. London. (Pages 495–539 on the Zande from Evans-Pritchard's field notes.)

5. Other Sources

0004000 f) Reining, C. C. 1966. The Zande Scheme. Evanston. (The best summary of colonial history and policy and social change among the Azande of Gbudwe's former kingdom, also covering other Sudan Azande groups.)
g) Leynaud, E. 1963. Ligwa, un village Zande de la République Centrafricaine. Cahiers d'Etudes Africaines 3(11): 318–390. (Remote Zande village in Central African Republic near Sudan and Congo borders.)

SCCS# 29 HRAF# — EA# 875 Cb17 Fur (Darfur). Focus: Jebel Marra.
G: 13°30'N, 25°30'E. T: 1880.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1211110 a) Felkin, R. W. 1885. Notes on the Fur Tribe. Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh 23: 205–265. (Field date, 1880.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

1222220 ~ b) Beaton, A. C. 1948. The Fur. Sudan Notes and Records 29: 1–39.
~ c) Beaton, A. C. 1939. Fur Rain Cults and Ceremonies. Sudan Notes and Records 22: 181–203.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

3330000 d) Muhammad Ibn 'Umar, al-Tunusi. 1845. Voyage au Darfour, traduit de l'Arabe par le Dr. Perron. Paris.

4040000 e) Barth, F. 1967. Economic Spheres in Darfur. In Themes in Economic Anthropology. R. Firth, ed. pp. 149–174. Association for Social Anthropology Monographs 6. (See also L. Joy. An Economic Homologue of Barth's Presentation of Economic Spheres in Darfur, pp. 175–189.)
5. Other Sources

| 0000300 | f) MacMichael, H. A. 1922. *A History of the Arabs in the Sudan* 1: 91–121. Cambridge. |
| 0000310 | g) Anderson, R. G. 1908. Medical Practices and Superstitions amongst the People of Kordofan. Wellcome Research Laboratories, Third Report. pp. 281–322. London. |
| 0000315 | h) O’Fahey, R., and J. Spaulding. 1974. *Kingdoms of the Sudan*. London. |
| 0000320 | i) O’Fahey, R. 1973. Slavery and the Slave Trade in Darfur. *Journal of African History* 14: 29–44. |

SCCS# 30 HRAF# — EA# 647 Ait0 Otoro Nuba. Focus: Entirety, Nuba Hills Otoro. 
G: 11°20’N, 30°40’E. T: 1930.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

| 1111111 | a) Nadel, S. F. 1947. *The Nuba*. London. (Fieldwork 1938–1940.) |

SCCS# 31 HRAF# FJ23 EA# 218 Ai6 Shilluk. Focus: Entirety, Kingdom. 
G: 9°45’N, 31°30’E. T: 1910.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

| 1211111 | a) Hofmayr, W. 1925. *Die Schilluk*. Wien. (An important source that is not in HRAF.) |
| 3122221 | 02i Seligman, C. G., and B. Z. Seligman. 1932. *Pagan Tribes of the Nilotic Sudan*. London. (Fieldwork in 1909–1910.) |

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

| 2000003 | 03i Westermann, D. 1912. *The Shilluk People*. Philadelphia. (Four months of fieldwork in 1919.) |
| 0000310 | 16| Cann, G. P. 1929. *A Day in the Life of an Idle Shilluk*. Sudan Notes and Records 12: 251–253. (Notes made by a British army officer in 1928.) |
| 0300000 | 18| Howell, P. P. 1941. *The Shilluk Settlement*. Sudan Notes and Records 24: 47–66. |
| 0404000 | 17| Pumphrey, M. E. C. 1941. *The Shilluk Tribe*. Sudan Notes and Records 24: 1–45. (By an experienced government official, 1934–1938.) |
| 4000000 | 29i Dempsey, J. 1955. *Mission on the Nile*. London. (Based on extensive missionary experience in 1940–1954.) |

4. Useful Secondary Sources

| 0500000 | 04i Butt, A. 1952. *The Nilotes of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan and Uganda*. London. (Good summary.) |
| 0000000 | 01| Evans-Pritchard, E. E. 1948. *The Divine Kingship of the Shilluk of the Nilotic Sudan*. Cambridge. |
| 0000000 | b) Evans-Pritchard, E. E. 1971. *Reigning and Ruling*. Man 6: 117–118. |
| 0000000 | c) Mercer, P. 1971. *Shilluk Trade and Politics from the mid-17th Century to 1951*. *Journal of African History* 12: 407–426. |
SCCS# 32  HRAF# —  EA# 1062  Ai47 Mao. Focus: Northern division.
G: 9°20’N, 34°40’E. T: 1939.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111111  a) Grottanelli, V. L. 1940. I Mao. Missione Etnografica nel Uollega Occidentale 1: 1–387. Roma. (Three months of fieldwork in 1939.)
0000010  b) Grottanelli, V. L. 1972. Personal communication.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0222220  c) Cerulli, E. 1956. Peoples of South-West Ethiopia and Its Borderland. London. (Good summary, written by a daughter of Grottanelli.)

SCCS# 33  HRAF# —  EA# 860  Ca30 Kaffa (Kafa). Focus: Entirety, Kingdom.
G: 7°15’N, 36°15’E. T: 1905.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111111  a) Bieber, F. J. 1920–1923. Kaffa. 2 vols. Münster. (Based on a visit of three weeks in 1905.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

~  d) Gruhl, Max. 1975. Abyssinia at Bay. London.

SCCS# 34  HRAF# FL12  EA# 119  Aj2 Masai. Focus: Kisonko or Southern Masai of Tanzania.
G: 3°S, 36°E. T: 1900.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111110  18 | Merker, M. 1904 [also 1910 edition]. Die Masai. Berlin.

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

2200000  13 | Huntingford, G. W. B. 1953. The Southern Nilo-Hamites. London. (Good summary.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0300000  a) Baumann, O. 1894. Durch Massailand zur Nilquelle. Berlin. (By an early explorer; available at Yale.)
3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0000010 01 Hollis, A. C. 1905. The Masai: Their Language and Folklore. Oxford. (Based on experience in 1894–1904 among the Masai of Kenya.)

3000000 09 Fosbrooke, H. A. 1948. An Administrative Survey of the Masai Social System. Tanganyika Notes and Records 26: 1–50. (By a colonial officer, 1936–1948.)

b) Jacobs, A. H. 1972. The Pastoral Maasai. In Cultural Source Materials for Population Planning in East Africa. 4 vols. A. Molnos, ed. 2: 334–348. Nairobi. (The best recent ethnographer of the Masai.)

c) Jacobs, A. H. 1973. Pastoral Maasai and Tropical Rural Development. Working Paper, Ecological-Cultural Analysis in Tropical Rural Development Colloquium: University of California Los Angeles. (The relationship between pastoralism, ecology, and agriculture in Maasai communities.)

d) Jacobs, A. H. 1975. Maasai Pastoralism in Historical Perspective. In Pastoralism in Tropical Africa. T. Monod, ed. pp. 406–425. Paris/London: International African Institute. (Almost identical to Jacobs 1973, above.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

e) Lawren, W. L. 1968. Masai and Kikuyu: An Historical Analysis of Cultural Transmission. Journal of African History 9: 571–583.

f) Mungeum, G. H. 1970. Masai and Kikuyu Responses to the Establishment of British Administration in the East African Protectorate. Journal of African History 11: 127–143.

g) Tignor, R. L. 1972. The Masai Warriors: Pattern Maintenance and Violence in Colonial Kenya. Journal of African History 13: 271–290.

h) Tignor, R. L. 1976. The Colonial Transformation of Kenya: The Kamba, Kikuyu, and Masai from 1900–1936. Princeton.

5. Other Sources

i) Sankan, S. S. 1971. The Maasai. Nairobi.

SCCS# 35 HRAF# — EA# 18 Ca1 Konso. Focus: Town of Buso.
G: 5°15’N, 37°30’E. T: 1935.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

2111110 a) Hallpike, C. R. 1972. The Konso of Ethiopia. Oxford. (Based on 20 months of fieldwork in 1965–1967.)

b) Hallpike, C. R. 1970a. Konso Agriculture. Journal of Ethiopian Studies 8: 31–44.

c) Hallpike, C. R. 1970b. The Principles of Alliance Formation between Konso Towns. Man 5: 258–280.

d) Hallpike, C. R. 1975. Two Types of Reciprocity. Comparative Studies in Society and History 17: 113–119.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0222220 e) Jensen, A. E. 1936. Im Lande des Gada. Stuttgart. (Five weeks of fieldwork in Buso in 1935 and two months in 1951.)

1000000 f) Kluckhohn, R. 1962. The Konso Economy. In Markets in Africa.
P. Bohannan and G. Dalton, eds. pp. 409–428. Evanston. (Two or three months of fieldwork in 1960.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0003000  g] Cerulli, E. 1956. Peoples of South-West Ethiopia and Its Borderland. London. (Good summary.)

SCCS# 36 HRAF# MO4 EA# 19 Ca2 Somali. Focus: Dolbahanta subtribe. G: 9°N, 47°E. T: 1900.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

0110111  18] Lewis, I. M. 1961 [also 1982 edition]. A Pastoral Democracy. London. (Fieldwork in 1955–1957.)

1034223  01] Lewis, I. M. 1955. Peoples of the Horn of Africa. London. (Good summary, compiled before the author did his fieldwork.)

2021330  a] Lewis, I. M. 1965. The Northern Pastoral Somali. In Peoples of Africa. J. L. Gibbs, Jr., ed. pp. 319–360. New York.

0203000  + 31] Lewis, I. M. 1962a. Marriage and the Family in the Northern Somali. Kampala: East African Institute for Social and Economic Research. East African Studies 15. [Kampala.]

0000400  14] Lewis, I. M. 1957. The Somali Lineage System and the Total Genealogy: A General Introduction to Basic Principles of Somali Political Institutions. Hargeisa. [Mimeographed.]

3000000  b] Lewis, I. M. 1962b. Trade and Markets in Northern Somaliland. In Markets in Africa. P. Bohannan and G. Dalton, eds. pp. 365–385. Evanston.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0052000  15] Paulitschke, P. 1888. Beiträge zue Ethnographie und Anthropologie der Somal, Galla, Gaua, and Harar. Leipzig. (Field date about 1880.)

0045003  17] Puccioni, N. 1936. Antropologia e etnografia delle genti della Somalia 3: 1–140. Bologna. (Fieldwork in 1924 in Italian Somaliland.)

5. Other Sources

c] Laitin, D. D. 1977. Politics, Language and Thought: The Somali Experience. Chicago.

SCCS# 37 HRAF# MPS EA# 679 Ca7 Amhara. Focus: Gondar District. G: 13°30'N, 37°E. T: 1953.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111111  01] Messing, S. D. 1957. The Highland-Plateau Amhara of Ethiopia. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Pennsylvania. (Fieldwork in 1953–1954.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

11] Levine, D. N. 1965. Wax and Gold. Chicago.
a] Hoben, A. 1973. Land Tenure among the Amhara of Ethiopia. Chicago.
b) Hoben, A. 1970. Social Stratification in Traditional Amhara Society. In Social Stratification in Africa. A. Tuden and L. Plotnicov, eds. pp. 187–224. New York.
c) Shack, W. A. 1974. The Central Ethiopians. London.
d) Weisslander, W. 1965. The Political Ecology of Amhara Domination. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Chicago.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

e) Lipsky, G. A., et al. 1962. Ethiopia. New Haven.

SCCS# 38 HRAF# — EA# 867 Ca37 Bogo or Belen. Focus: Entirety or Tribe.
G: 15°45'N, 38°45'E. T: 1855.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111110 a) Munzinger, W. 1859. Über die Sitten und das Recht der Bogos. Winterthur. (Yale has a copy, under the call number Nkd78.A2.859m.)

SCCS# 39 HRAF# — EA# 24 Cd1 Barabra. Focus: Kenuzi Nubians of Dahmit.
G: 23°N, 38°45'E. T: 1900.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1221113 a) Herzog, R. 1957. Die Nubier. Berlin. (Based on two field trips, and so thorough a review of the literature that all other sources are essentially superseded.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0100220 b) Fernea, R. A., ed. 1966. Contemporary Egyptian Nubia. 2 vols. New Haven.
c) Fernea, R. A. 1973. Nubians in Egypt. Austin.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0013010 d) Schäfer, H. 1935. Nubisches Frauenleben. Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin 38.
0002001 e) Callender, C., and F. el Guindi. 1971. Life-Crisis Rituals among the Kenuz. Case Western Reserve University Studies in Anthropology 3. Cleveland.
0000001 f) Kennedy, J. G. 1977. Struggle for Change in a Nubian Community. Palo Alto.
g) al-Katsha, S. 1978. Changes in Nubian Wedding Ceremonies. In Nubian Ceremonial Life. J. G. Kennedy, ed. pp. 171–202. Berkeley.
h) Geiser, P. 1986. The Egyptian Nubian. Cairo (Survey undertaken in the 1960s supplemented by related data in the 1970s; includes the Kenuz region; many Kenuz Nubians were resettled due to the heightening of the original Aswan Dam, the last in 1964.)
4. Useful Secondary Sources
   i) Adams, W. Y. 1977. Nubia. Princeton.

SCCS# 40 HRAF# MS22 EA# 23 Cc2 Teda. Focus: Nomads of Tibesti.
   G: 21°30'N, 17°30'E. T: 1950.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
   4111111 08| Chapelle, J. 1957. Nomades noirs du Sahara. Paris. (Fieldwork in 1930
   and 1957.)

1a. Essential Secondary Sources
   2334223 01| Cline, W. 1950. The Teda of Tibesti, Borku and Kawar in the Eastern
   Sahara. General Series in Anthropology 12: 1-52.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources
   0222000 05| Nachtigal, G. 1974. Sahara and Sudan 1: Tripoli and Fezzan, Tibesti or
   Tu. A. G. B. Fisher and H. J. Fisher, trans. New York. [Original publication,
   1879. Sahara und Sudan 1: 377-464. Berlin.]
   1000000 03| Le Coeur, C. 1950. Dictionnaire ethnographique Teda. Mémoires de
   l'Institut Français d'Afrique Noire 9: 1-213. (An important source.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources
   3500000 07| Briggs, L. C. 1958. The Living Races of the Sahara Desert. Papers of the
   Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology. Harvard University, 28:
   ii, 1-217. (Scant fieldwork, while author was gathering anthropometric
   data.)

SCCS# 41 HRAF# MS25 EA# 880 Cc9 Tuareg. Focus: Ahaggaren tribe.
   G: 23°N, 6°30'E. T: 1900.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
   1122111 07| Nicolaisen, J. 1963. Ecology and Culture of the Pastoral Tuareg.
   Nationalmuseets Skrifter, Ettnografisk Raekke 9: 1-540. Copenhagen.
   (Fieldwork totaling nearly three years in 1951 and 1954-1955 among the
   Asben, as well as the Ahaggaren.)
   0000400 05| Nicolaisen, J. 1959. Political Systems of Pastoral Tuareg in Air and
   Ahaggar. Folk 1: 67-131.
   ~ Nicolaisen, J. 1961. Essai sur la religion et la magie touaregues. Folk 3: 113-
   162.
   b) Nicolaisen, J. 1971. The Structural Study of Kinship Behavior with
   Particular Reference to the Tuareg Concept. Folk 13: 167-194.
   c) Nicolaisen, J. 1975. The Historical Change of Tuareg Social Organization:
   A Contribution to the Concept of Social Structure. Ethnos 40: 291-299.
2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0211221 01 | Lhote, H. 1955 [1944 1st ed.]. Les Touaregs du Hoggar. Paris.
0033003 04 | Benhazera, M. 1908. Six mois chez les Touareg de Ahaggar. Alger. (Seventy pages by a French army interpreter.)
0300000 02 | Briggs, L. C. 1958. The Tuareg. The Living Races of the Sahara Desert. Papers of the Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology, Harvard University, 28: ii, 83–103, 163–166. (Fieldwork about 1956.)
d) Briggs, L. C. 1960. Tribes of the Sahara. Cambridge, Mass.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

e) Keenan, J. 1977. The Tuareg. London.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

~ f) Campbell, D. 1926. On the Trail of the Veiled Tuareg. Philadelphia.
~ Fuchs, P. 1955. Land of Veiled Men. London.
h) Murphy, R. F. 1964. Tuareg Kinship. American Anthropologist 66: 1257–1274.
i) Norris, H. T. 1976. The Tuaregs: Their Islamic Legacy and Its Diffusion in the Sahel. Warminster.

SCCS# 42 HRAF# MX3 EA# 125 Cd3 Riffians. Focus: Entirety, Moroccan.
G: 35°N, 3°15'W. T: 1926.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1211111 01 | Coon, C. S. 1931. Tribes of the Rif. Harvard African Studies 9: 1–417. (Fieldwork in 1926–1927.)
a) Coon, C. S. 1932. Flesh of the Wild Ox. New York. (Ethnographic novel.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0102220 03 | Hart, D. M. 1954. An Ethnographic Survey of the Riffians Tribe of Aith Waryaghil. Tamuda 2 (1): 51–86. [Tetuan.] (Field date 1953–1954.)
0000003 b) Hart, D. M. 1976. The Aith Waryagh of the Moroccan Rif. Tucson.
0300000 c) Moulieras, A. 1895. Le Maroc inconnu, I: Exploration du Rif. Paris.

SCCS# 43 HRAF# MR13 EA# 124 Cd2 Egyptians. Focus: Town and environs of Silwa.
G: 24°45’N, 33°E. T: 1950.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111111 01 | Ammar, H. 1954. Growing up in an Egyptian Village: Silwa, Province of Aswan. London. [Reprinted chapter: The Aims and Methods of Socialization in Silwa. In From Child to Adult, 1977, J. Middleton, ed. pp. 226–249. Austin.] (Fieldwork in 1951.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

2200220 03 | Ayrout, H. H. 1945. The Fellaheen. Cairo. [New translation, 1981,
Westport; translation under title The Egyptian Peasant, 1963, Boston.] (By a Catholic priest; mainly on lower and middle Egypt.)

000013

02| Blackman, W. S. 1927. The Fellahin of Upper Egypt. London. (General ethnography on Upper Egypt; data are largely from the Province of Asyut, about 300 miles down river from Silwa.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0000300

a) Harris, G. L., ed. 1957. Egypt. New Haven.

b) Wilber, D. N., ed. 1969. United Arab Republic—Egypt. New Haven.

SCCS# 44 HRAF# — EA# 230 Cj3 Hebrews. Focus: Kingdom of Judah (Judea).

G: 31°10'N, 35°E. T: 621 B.C.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1200220

a) Bible. Old Testament.

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

4122113

b) DeVaux, R. 1961. Ancient Israel, Its Life and Institutions. [J. McHugh, trans.] New York.

2303441

c) Dalman, G. 1932. Arbeit und Sitte in Palästina. 7 vols. Gütersloh.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

3000001

d) Noth, M. 1966 [4th ed.]. The Old Testament World. Philadelphia.

000012

e) Forbes, R. J. 1964 [2d ed.]. Studies in Ancient Technology. 9 vols. Leiden.

5000000

f) Balyn, D. 1957. The Geography of the Bible. New York.

000501

g) Bright, J. 1959 [2d ed. 1972]. A History of Israel. Philadelphia.

0000000

h) Moscati, S. 1957. Ancient Semitic Civilizations. London.

5. Other Sources

0411000

h) Patai, R. 1961. Sex and Family in the Bible and the Middle East. Garden City, N.Y.

i) Heaton, E. W. 1968. The Hebrew Kingdoms. London.

j) Mayes, A. D. H. 1974. Israel in the Period of the Judges. Maperville, Ill. [Covers the period ca. 1200–1000 B.C., just prior to the beginning of monarchy.]

SCCS# 45 HRAF# — EA# 413 Cj4 Babylonians. Focus: City and environs of Babylon.

G: 32°35'N, 44°45'E. T: 1750 B.C.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1012111

a) Saggs, H. W. F. 1962. The Greatness that Was Babylon. London. (Samuel N. Kramer calls this volume "essential," especially pages 157–390 on social and cultural history.)
4. Useful Secondary Sources

f) Contenau, G. 1954. Everyday Life in Babylon and Assyria. New York. (Kramer calls this source comprehensive, but not as reliable as Saggs 1962.)

g) Thompson, R. C. 1923. The Golden Age of Hammurabi. Cambridge Ancient History 1: 494–551. New York. (Will probably be superseded by the revised edition, now being issued in fascicles, e.g., Gadd 1965; the dates are erroneous as compared with more recent sources.)

h) Delaporte, L. J. 1925. Mesopotamia. New York. (Kramer calls this “an excellent compendium, especially because it is at least anthropologically oriented.”)

i) Oppenheim, A. 1964. Ancient Mesopotamia. Chicago.

j) Diakonoff, I. M. 1971. On the Structure of Old Babylonian Society. Beiträge zur sozialen Struktur des alten Vorderasiens. K. Klenel, ed. Berlin.

k) Ellis, M. de J. 1976. Agriculture and the State in Ancient Mesopotamia. Occasional Publications of the Babylonia Fund, No. 1. Philadelphia.

l) Ellis, M. de J. 1974. Taxation and Land Revenues in the Old Babylonian period. Ph.D. Dissertation, Yale.

m) Greengus, S. 1969. The Old Babylonia Marriage Contract. Journal of the American Oriental Society 89: 512.

SCCS# 46 HRAF# MD4 EA# 132 Cj2 Rwala Bedouin. Focus: Unspecified. G: 31°45'N, 28°30'E. T: 1913.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111111 02 | Musil, A. 1928. The Manners and Customs of the Rwala Bedouins. New York. (Many months of travel and camping with the Rwala.)

--------

a) Musil, A. 1948. The Complicated Lives of Desert Nomads: The Rwala Bedouins. In A Reader in General Anthropology. C. Coon, ed. pp. 380–407. New York.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0202223 + 01 | Raswan, C. R. 1947. Black Tents of Arabia. New York. (Fieldwork among the Arabian Bedouin from 1913 to 1935.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0300000 b) Ashkenazi, T. 1948. The Anazah Tribes. Southwestern Journal of Anthropology 4: 222–239.
SCCS# 47  HRAF# MB1  EA# 653  Ci5 Turks. Focus: Northern Anatolian Plateau.
G: 39°20'N, 34°E. T: 1950.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1011111 03 | Pierce, J. E. 1964. Life in a Turkish Village. New York. (Fieldwork from 1955 to 1961, with home in Ankara, based on two informants from the village of Demirciler, just southeast of the town of Kaman on the Ankara-Kayseri road.)

2022221 02 | Makal, M. 1954. A Village in Anatolia. London. (An account by a teacher of his home village in an exceptionally poor area during a famine; pertains to around 1950 in the villages of Nürgüz and Demirji.)

0133331 07 | Stirling, P. 1965. Turkish Village. London.

4200000 09 | Stirling, P. 1963. The Domestic Cycle and the Distribution of Power in a Turkish Village. In Mediterranean Countrymen. J. Pitt-Rivers, ed. pp. 201–213. Paris.

0300000 13 | Stirling, P. 1953. Social Ranking in a Turkish Village. British Journal of Sociology 4: 31–44. (Based on 10 months of fieldwork in 1949–1950 in the Sakaltutan village, southeast of Kayseri, and 6 months in Elbasi, somewhat further to the east; total fieldwork from 1949 to 1952.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

3044000 06 | Yasa, I. 1957. Hasanoğlan. Ankara. (The result of a project of social science students, directed by their teacher, on the history of change in a village just east of Ankara, from 1915 to 1944; the actual period of Yasa’s work is 1942–1946.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

a) Hinderink, J., and M. B. Kiray. 1970. Social Stratification as an Obstacle to Development: A Study of Four Turkish Villages. New York.

5. Other Sources

3000010 14 | Hanson, A. H., et al. 1955. Studies in Turkish Local Government. Ankara. (See especially Chapters 6 and 7 by Hanson on political aspects of the village of Hasanoğlan, studied by Yasa.)

3000400 c) Lerner, D. 1958. The Passing of Traditional Society. New York. (Contains some data on the village of Balgat, near Ankara, based on fieldwork in 1950 and 1954, on pages 19–42, and a section on Turkey, pp. 111–168.)

SCCS# 48  HRAF# EG1  EA# 25  Ce1 Gheg Albanians. Focus: Mountain Gheg of Northern Albania.
G: 42°N, 20°E. T: 1910.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1141111 08 | Coon, C. S. 1950. The Mountains of Giants: A Racial and Cultural Study of the North Albanian Mountain Ghegs. Papers of the Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology, Harvard University, 23: iii, 1–105.
2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0002001
a) Durham, M. E. 1909. High Albania. London.

0010001
02 | Durham, M. E. 1928. Some Tribal Origins, Laws and Customs of the Balkans. London.

0223223
10 | Hasluck, M. 1954. The Unwritten Law in Albania. Cambridge.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0004000
06 | Lane, R. W. 1923. Peaks of Shala. New York.

0030000
b) Pisko, J. E. 1896. Gebräuche bei der Geburt und Behandlung der Neugeborenen bei den Albanesen. Mitteilungen der Anthropologischen Gesellschaft in Wien 26: 141–146.

SCCS# 49
HRAF# E19
EA# 126
Ce3
Romans. Focus: City and environs of Rome.
G: 41°50’N, 13°30’E. T: 110 A.D.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

2113113
01 | Carcopino, J. 1940. Daily Life in Ancient Rome. H. T. Howell, ed. New Haven.

1230221
a) Friedlander, L. 1908. Roman Life and Manners under the Early Empire. London.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0005400
b) Pliny. 1969. Letters and Panegyricus, 2 vols. B. Radice, trans. Cambridge.

c) Nichols, R., and K. McLeigh, comps. and trans. 1976. Through Roman Eyes: Roman Civilization in the Words of Roman Writers. Cambridge.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0001001
d) Balsdon, J. P. V. D. 1969. Life and Leisure in Ancient Rome. New York. (Especially good on family life.)

0004000
e) Balsdon, J. P. V. D. 1963. Roman Women. New York.

0000301
f) Grant, M. 1960. The World of Rome. London.

3000000
g) Harrison, F., ed. 1913. Roman Farm Management: The Treatises of Cato and Varro. New York.

0300000
h) Abbott, F. F. 1917. Common People of Ancient Rome. New York.

0002000
i) Davis, W. St. 1959. A Day in Old Rome. New York. (A picture of Roman life.)

0006001
j) Paoli, V. E. 1963. Rome: Its People, Life and Customs. R. D. Macnaghten, trans. New York.

0020000
18 | Pellisson, M. 1901. Roman Life in Pliny’s Time. Philadelphia.

0000500
02 | Rostovtzeff, M. I. 1945. A History of the Ancient World. J. D. Duff, trans. Oxford. (HRAF: 1926 edition.)

0000003
k) Glover, T. T. 1927. Conflict of Religions in the Early Roman Empire. London.

l) White, K. D. 1970. Roman Farming. London.

m) Liversridge, J. 1976. Everyday Life in the Roman Empire. London.

n) Macmullan, R. 1974. Roman Social Relations, 50 B.C.–A.D. 284. London.
Dudley, D. 1975. Roman Society. Harmondsworth.

Boren, H. C. 1977. Roman Society. Lexington.

Angus, S. 1975 [1925]. The Mystery Religions. New York.

Bailey, C. 1932. Phases in the Religion of Ancient Rome. Berkeley.

Cumont, F. 1956. Oriental Religions in Roman Paganism. New York.

Cumont, F. 1960. Astrology and Religion among the Greeks and Romans. New York.

Fowler, W. W. 1971 [1911]. The Religious Experience of the Roman People. New York.

Laing, G. J. 1963. Survivals of Roman Religion. New York.

Maxey, M. 1938. Occupations of the Lower Classes in Roman Society as seen in Justinian's Digest. Chicago. [Sixth century A.D.]

Caro Baroja, J. 1944. La vida rural en Vera de Bidasoa. Madrid. (The principal monograph.)

Caro Baroja, J. 1958 [2d ed.]. Los Vascos. Madrid. (A general survey of the Basque region; very useful as a supplement to the monograph.)

Douglass, W. A. 1969. Death in Murélaga. Seattle.

Douglass, W. A. 1975. Echalar and Murélaga: Opportunity and Rural Exodus in Two Spanish Basque Villages. New York.

Greenwood, D. C. 1971. Personal communication.

Madariaga, S. de. 1940. Spain. New York.

Cresswell, R. 1969. Une communauté rurale d'Irlande. Travaux et Mémoires de l'Institut d'Ethnologie 74: 1–571. Paris.

Arensberg, C. M., and S. T. Kimball. 1940 [rev. ed. 1968]. Family and Community in Ireland. Cambridge. (Fieldwork in County Clare in 1932; this is a revised edition, containing the data on the countryside first published under the same title in 1940, plus six additional chapters on the town of Ennis.)
3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0000003 13 | Evans, E. E. 1957. Irish Folk-Ways. London.

5. Other Sources

0002000  b) O'Donoghue, J. 1958. In a Quiet Land. New York. (Autobiography, set in County Kerry.)

0100000  c) Kane, E. 1970. An Analysis of the Cultural Factors Inimical to the Development of the Nationalistic-Revivalistic Industrial Process of the Rural Irish Gaeltachts. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Pittsburgh. (Note: Carroae village, County Galway, was mistakenly used as the focus for the Settlement Pattern and Community Organization codes.)

0210000  d) Kane, E. 1972. Personal communication.

SCCS# 52  HRAF# EP4  EA# 129  Cg4 Lapps. Focus: Kónkámá District.
G: 68°40'N, 21°30'E. T: 1950.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1142113  06 | Pehrson, R. N. 1957. The Bilateral Network of Social Relations in Kónkámá Lapp District. Indiana University Publications, Slavic and East European Series, 5: 1–128. (Fieldwork 1948–1949 and 1951–1952, in Karesuando District.)

0200000  a) Pehrson, R. N. 1954. The Lappish Herding Leader. American Anthropologist 56: 1076–1080.

0300000  b) Pehrson, R. N. 1951. Reindeer Herding among the Karesuando Lapps. American-Scandinavian Review 39: 271–279.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0400001  04 | Whitaker, Ian. 1955. Social Relations in a Nomadic Lappish Community. Oslo: Uigitt af Norsk Folkmuseum 2: 1–178. (Fieldwork 1951–1952 in Lainbovuoma District, Karesuando Parish.)

0513000  c) Haglund, S. 1935. Life among the Lapps. London. (Kónkámá Lapps.)

0050001  d) Turi, J. 1931. Turi’s Book of Lapland. New York. (A native account of Jukkasjarvi Mountain Lapps.)

e) Paine, R. 1970. Lappish Decisions, Partnerships, Information Management and Sanctions: A Nomadic Pastoral Adaptation. Ethnology 9: 52–67.  
f) Paine, R. 1972a. Contractual Ritual in Absence of Descent Groups: The Betrothal Ritual of the Reindeer Lapps of Kautokeino. Anthropologica 14: 61–62.  
g) Paine, R. 1972b. The Herd Management of Lapp Reindeer Pastoralists. Journal of Asian and African Studies 7: 76–87.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0021001  10 | Bernatzik, H. A. 1938. Overland with the Nomad Lapps. New York. (Travels in 1934 with Swedish Lapps.)

0000200  12 | Manker, E. 1953. The Nomadism of the Swedish Mountain Lapps. Nordiska Museet: Acta Lapponica 7: 1–261. (Only pp. 1–58 have been processed by HRAF.)

0000001  05 | Karsten, R. 1955. The Religion of the Samek. Leiden.
4. Useful Secondary Sources

2000000 10 | Minn, E. K. 1955. The Lapps. New Haven.

0030000 07 | Collinder, B. 1949. The Lapps. Princeton.

h) Kolkut, E. 1978. Swedish Reindeer Lapps: A Minority within a Minority. American-Scandinavian Review 66: 28–35.

i) Milan, F. A. 1978. Demography of Nomadic Swedish Lapps over the last 21 years and Implications for their Continued Survival as Nomads. American Journal of Physical Anthropology 48: 420.

j) Graburn, N. H. H., and B. S. Strong. 1973. The Samek (Lapps). In their Circumpolar Peoples. pp. 11–32. Pacific Palisades.

SCCS# 53 HRAF# RU4 EA# 136 Ec4 Yurak Samoyed. Focus: Entirety, tribe. G: 68°N, 52°E. T: 1894.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1103113 15 | Engelhardt, A. P. 1899. A Russian Province of the North. Westminster. (Travels in 1894 down the Pechore River, across the Mezen coast by sled, and by boat to the southwestern coast of Noveya Zemlya Island.)

2604003 18 | Jackson, F. G. 1895a. The Great Frozen Land. London. (An exploration from 1893 to 1894, with intensive work in Waigatz Island, and a journey along the Pechora coast to Pechora Bay and up the Pechora River.)

3000000 07 | Jackson, F. G. 1895b. Notes on the Samoyeds of the Great Tundra. Journal of the Anthropological Institute 24: 388–410. (A synthesis from Jackson’s journal, done by an anthropologist.)

4211223 02 | Islavin, V. 1847. Samoiedy v domashnem i obshchestvennom bytu. St. Petersburg. (Travels in 1844 in Mezen and Pechora Districts.)

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

3022001 a) Kopytoff, I. 1955. The Samoyed. New Haven. (Very useful.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

3400000 b) Castrén, M. A. 1853. Reiseerinnerungen aus den Jahren 1838–1844. St. Petersburg.

3500000 11 | Rae, E. 1875. The Land of the North Wind. London. (Only limited selections process by HRAF: travels in Mezen and the Kanin Peninsula in 1874.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

3300003 c) Hajdú, P. 1963. Samoyed Peoples and Languages. Indiana University Publications, Uralic and Altaic Series 14: 1–114. (Excellent culture summary and history.)

5. Other Sources

3000001 04 | Donner, K. 1954. Among the Samoyed in Siberia. New Haven. (Travels in 1911–1913, pertaining to the Sel’kup.)

~ 17 | Lehtisalo, T. 1924. Sketch of a Mythology of the Yurak Samoyed. Suomalais-Ugrilaisen Seuran Toimitukset 53. [Translated from the German by F. Schutze in the Human Relations Area Files.]
SCCS# 54 HRAF# RF1 EA# 1257 Ch11 Russians. Focus: Viriatino village.
G: 52°40'N, 41°20'E. T: 1955.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
   e) Benet, S., ed. 1970. The Village of Viriatino, New York.
   [Note: Other primary sources in Russian were used by the principal
   authors listed above.]

1a. Essential Secondary Sources [Note: Other primary sources in Russian
were translated from the Russian and used by the authors listed below.]
   a) Dunn, S. P., and E. Dunn. 1967. The Peasants of Central Russia. New
   York. (Great Russians, centering on the Oblast of Viriatino.)
   b) Dunn, S. P., and E. Dunn. 1963. The Great Russian Peasant. Ethnology
   2: 320–338.
   c) Dunn, S. P. 1971. Structure and Functions of the Soviet Rural Family. In
   The Soviet Rural Community. J. R. Millar, ed. pp. 325–345. Urbana.
   d) Dunn, E. 1971. The Importance of Religion in the Soviet Rural
   Community. In The Soviet Rural Community. J. R. Millar, ed. pp. 346–375.
   Urbana.

4. Useful Secondary Sources
   f) Fitzsimmons, T., ed. 1957. RSFSR. 2 vols. New Haven.
   g) Black, C. E. 1960. The Transformation of Russian Society. Cambridge.
   h) Mace, D., and V. Mace. 1963. The Soviet Family. Garden City, N.Y.
   i) Alt, H., and E. Alt. 1959. Russia’s Children. New York.

5. Other Sources
   j) Fainsod, M. 1958. How Russia Is Ruled. Cambridge.
   k) Schapiro, K. 1960. The Communist Party of the Soviet Union. London.

SCCS# 55 HRAF# R13 EA# 1265 Ch12 Abkhaz. Focus: Entirety, tribe.
G: 43°N, 41°E. T: 1880.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
   01] Dzhanashvili, M. G. 1894. Abkhaziya i Abkhaztsy. Zapiski Kavkazskago
   Otdiela Imperatorskago Russkago Geograficheskago Obshchestva 16:
   1–59. Tiflis. [Memoirs of the Caucasa Section of the Imperial Russian
   Geographical Society.]

1a. Essential Secondary Sources
   a) Benet, S. 1974. Abkasians: The Long Living People of the Caucasus.
   New York.

4. Useful Secondary Sources
   02] Byhan, A. 1926. Die Kaukasischen Völker. In Illustrierte Völkerkunde.
   G. Buschan, ed. 2: ii, 749–844. Stuttgart.
   02] Lotz, J. 1956. The Caucasus. 2 vols. New Haven.
SCCS# 56 HRAF# RJ1 EA# 912 Cit10 Armenians. Focus: Vicinity of Erevan.  
G: 40°N, 44°30' E. T: 1843.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

   a) Haxthausen, A. von. 1854. Transcaucasia. London. (Field trip in 1843.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

   b) Klidschian, A. 1911. Das armenische Eherecht und die Grundzüge der armenischen Familienorganisation. Zeitschrift für Vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft 25: 252–377.

   c) Karst, J. 1907–1908. Grundriss der Geschichte des armenischen Rechtes. Zeitschrift für Vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft 19: 313–422; 20: 14–112.

   d) Lynch, H. F. B. 1901. Armenia. vol. 1. London.

   e) Kohler, J. 1887, 1906. Das Recht der Armenier. Zeitschrift für Vergleichende Rechtswissenschaft 7: 385–436; 19: 103–130.

5. Other Sources

   f) Seton-Watso, H. 1967. The Russian Empire. Oxford.

   g) Der Nersessian, S. 1969. The Armenians, New York.

   h) Hovannisian, R. G. 1971. The Republic of Armenia. Berkeley.

   i) Matossian, M. K. 1962. The Impact of Soviet Policies in Armenia. New York.

   j) Villa, S. H., and M. K. Matossian. 1982. Armenian Village Life before 1914. Detroit.

SCCS# 57 HRAF# MA11 EA# 913 Cit11 Cill Kurd. Focus: Town and vicinity of Rowanduz.  
G: 36°30'N, 44°30'E. T: 1951.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

   02 | Masters, W. M. 1953. Rowanduz. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Michigan. (Fieldwork in 1951 in the town of Rowanduz itself.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

   04 | Hansen, H. H. 1961. The Kurdish Woman's Life. Copenhagen.

   08 | Leach, E. R. 1940. Social and Economic Organization of the Rowanduz Kurds. London School of Economics Monographs on Social Anthropology 3: 1–74.

   07 | Barth, F. K. 1953. Principles of Social Organization in Southern Kurdistan. Bulletin of the University Ethnographic Museum 7. Oslo. (Excellent on social organization, but to be used with some caution, since the author's fieldwork in 1951 was in villages about 100 miles south of Rowanduz.)
3. Auxiliary Primary Sources
   a) Bois, T. 1966. The Kurds [translated from the French by M. W. M. Welland]. Paris.

5. Other Sources
   003000  b) Longrigg, S. H. 1953. Iraq, 1900–1950. London.
   c) Arfa, H. 1966. The Kurds. London.
   ~ d) Lewis, B., C. H. Pellot, and J. Schact, eds. 1965. Encyclopedia of Islam. Leiden.

SCCS# 58 HRAF# — EA# 358 Ea6 Basseri. Focus: Nomadic branch.
   G: 29°N, 53°E. T: 1958.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
   111110  a) Barth, F. K. 1961. Nomads of South Persia: The Basseri Tribe of the Khamseh Confederacy. London. (Based on seven months of fieldwork in 1957–1958.)
   2002020  b) Barth, F. K. 1964. Capital, Investment and Social Structure of a Pastoral Nomadic Group. In Capital, Saving and Credit in Peasant Societies. R. Firth and B. S. Yamey, eds. pp. 69–81. Chicago.

SCCS# 59 HRAF# — EA# 1258 Ea13 Punjabi (West). Focus: Mohla village.
   G: 32°, 74°E. T: 1950.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
   111110  a) Eglar, Z. S. 1960. A Punjabi Village in Pakistan. New York. (Six years of fieldwork, from 1949 to 1955, in Mohla village.)
   0003000  b) Eglar, Z. S. 1957. Punjabi Village Life. In Pakistan: Society and Culture. S. Maron, ed. pp. 62–80. New Haven.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources
   0024000  d) Honigmann, J. J. 1957. Women in West Pakistan. In Pakistan: Society and Culture. S. Maron, ed. pp. 154–176. New Haven. (Generalizations drawn from a study of three villages, one of which is listed below.)
   0035010  d) Honigmann, J. J. 1958. Third Village: Punjab Province, Chak 41 MB. In his Three Pakistan Villages, pp. 68–95. Chapel Hill. (Fieldwork in 1952; Thal Desert immigrant village in Rawalpindi.)
   2000000  e) Dass, A. 1954. An Economic Survey of Gajju Chak. Punjab Village Surveys 6. Lahore. (This is the village closest to Mohla.)
   f) Ahmad, S. 1970. Social Stratification in a Punjabi Village. Contributions to Indian Sociology n.s. 4: 105–125.
   g) Ahmad, S. 1977. Class and Power in a Punjabi Village. London.
   h) Das, V. 1976. Masks and Faces: An Essay on Punjabi Kinship. Contributions to Indian Sociology n.s. 10: 1–30.

4. Useful Secondary Sources
   3042000  i) Wilber, D. N. 1964. Pakistan. New Haven.
5. Other Sources

j) Kennedy, M. J. 1957. Punjabi Urban Society. In Pakistan: Society and Culture. S. Maron, ed. pp. 81–103. New Haven. (Fieldwork primarily in Lahore city.)

k) Callard, K., and R. S. Wheeler. 1963. Pakistan. In Major Governments of Asia. G. McT. Kahin, ed. pp. 419–532. Ithaca.

l) Palmer, N. D. 1961. The Indian Political System. Boston.

m) Symonds, R. 1950. The Making of Pakistan. London.

SCCS# 60 HRAF# AW32 EA# 142 Eg3 Gond. Focus: Hill Maria.
G: 19°40'N, 80°50'E. T: 1930.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

01) Grigson, W. V. 1938 [rev. ed. 1949]. The Maria Gonds of Bastar. London. (Fieldwork 1927–1934; the author was an administrator of Bastar State for four years.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

a) Jay, E. J. 1971. Some Aspects of Change in a Hill Maria Gond Village. Indian Anthropologist 1: 65–79.

SCCS# 61 HRAF# AW60 EA# 143 Eg4 Toda. Focus: Entirety, tribe.
G: 11°30'N, 76°30'E. T: 1900.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

01) Rivers, W. H. R. 1906. The Todas. London. (Fieldwork circa 1901–1902.)

02) Marshall, William E. 1873. A Phrenologist amongst the Todas. London. (Fieldwork circa 1870; good data in spite of interpretation.)

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

06) Murdock, G. P. 1934. The Todas. In his Our Primitive Contemporaries, pp. 107–134. New York. (A synthesis, based largely on Rivers and other early sources.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

12) Emeneau, M. B. 1941. Language and Social Forms: A Study of Toda KinshipTerms and Double Descent. In Language, Culture, and Personality. L. Spier, A. I. Hallowell, and S. S. Newman, eds. pp. 158–179. Menasha.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

06) Peter, Prince. 1955. The Todas. Man 55: 89–93.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

06) Fox, R. G. 1963. Caste Dominance and Coercion in the Nilgiris. Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, Arts, and Letters 48: 493–512. (A
careful synthesis of early ethnographic data from the 1830 period.)

c) Walhouse, M. 1874. A Toda Dry Funeral. A Toda Green Funeral. Anthropological Notes. April, pp. 93–96; October, pp. 274–278.

d) Noble, W. A. 1966. Toda Dwellings and Temples. Anthropos 61: 727–736.

SCCS# 62 HRAF# AW42 EA# 42 Ef1 Santal. Focus: Bankura and Birbhum districts of Bengal.

G: 23°30'N, 87°E. T: 1940.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1122110 a) Datta-Majumder, N. 1956. The Santal. Memoirs of the Department of Anthropology, Government of India, 2: 1–150. (Fieldwork in 1945, in four villages near Santiniketan in Birbhum district, Bengal.)

2211220 05 Culshaw, W. J. 1949. Tribal Heritage. London. (The author's missionary work in Santal Parganas extended from 1932 to 1937; fieldwork in Saranga village, Bankura, Bihar, from 1937 to 1943.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

b) Kochar, V. K. 1962. Kinship Terms and Usages among the Santals of Bolpur Area, Birghum. Bulletin of the Anthropological Survey of India 12: 47–56.

c) Kochar, V. K. 1963. Socio-Cultural Denominators of Domestic Life in a Santal Village. Eastern Anthropologist 16: 167–180.

d) Kochar, V. K. 1965. Nuclear Units in the Domestic Groups of a Santal Village. Eastern Anthropologist 18: 12–21.

e) Kochar, V. K. 1966. Village Deities of the Santals and Associated Rituals. Anthropos 61: 241–257.

f) Kochar, V. K. 1970. Social Organization among the Santal. Calcutta.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0000010 03 Mukherjea, C. L. 1962 [2d ed.]. The Santals. Calcutta.

0033000 g) Das, A. K. 1967. Scientific Analysis of "Santal" Social System. Bulletin of the Cultural Research Institute 6: i–11, 5–9.

5. Other Sources

1 Orans, M. 1965. The Santal. Detroit. (Fieldwork circa 1958 in a worker settlement outside a Jamshedpur industrial center, in a Jamshedpur steel mill area, both in Bihar, Signbhbum district, and in a rural village in the adjacent district of Mayurbhanj, Bengal.)

SCCS# 63 HRAF# AW19 EA# 1260 Ef1 Uttar Pradesh. Focus: Village and vicinity of Senapur.

G: 25°55'N, 83°E. T: 1945.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1220010 05 Opler, M. E., and R. D. Singh. 1954. The Division of Labor in an Indian Village. In A Reader in General Anthropology. C. S. Coon, ed. pp. 464–496.
New York. (The classic article that describes each caste in the village and the major economic components.)

2630000

a) Opler, M. E., and R. D. Singh. 1952. Economic and Social Change in a Village of North Central India. Human Organization 11: 5–12.

b) Opler, M. E. 1956. The Extensions of an Indian Village. Journal of Asian Studies 16: 5–10. (Material from Singh and fieldwork in the early 1950s.)

c) Opler, M. E., and S. Shukla. 1969. The Son and Daughter in Eastern Uttar Pradesh Proverbs and Sayings. Anthropologist [Dehi]: 2: 15–21.

d) Opler, M. E. 1959. The Place of Religion in a North Indian Village. Southwestern Journal of Anthropology 15(3): 219–226.

e) Opler, M. E. 1960. Recent Changes in Family Structure in an Indian Village. Anthropological Quarterly 33(2): 93–97.

f) Singh, R. D. 1962. Family Organisation in a North Indian Village. Ph.D. Thesis, Cornell University.

g) Luschinsky, M. S. 1963a. The Life of Women in a Village of North India. Ph.D. Dissertation, Cornell University.

h) Luschinsky, M. S. 1971. Personal communication.

i) Luschinsky, M. S. 1963b. The Impact of Some Recent Indian Government Legislation on the Women of an Indian Village. Asian Survey 3(12): 573–583.

j) Rowe, W. L. 1960. The Marriage Network and Structure Change in a North Indian Community. Southwestern Journal of Anthropology 16: 299–311. (Fieldwork 1955–1957, primarily among the Noniya or Earth-workers caste.)

k) Rowe, W. L. 1963. Changing Rural Class Structure and the Jajmani System. Human Organization 22(1): 41–44.

l) Cohn, B. S. 1958. Changing Traditions of a Low Caste. Journal of American Folklore 71: 412–421. (Fieldwork 1952–1953 among the Chamar subcaste.)

m) Cohn, B. S. 1955. Changing Status of a Depressed Caste. In Village India. M. Marriott, ed. pp. 53–77. Chicago.

n) Cohn, B. S. 1961. Chamar Family in a North Indian Village. Economic Weekly [July]: 1051–1055. [Also in MS.]

o) Cohn, B. S. 1959a. Madhopur Revisited. Economic Weekly [July]: 963–966.

p) Cohn, B. S. 1959b. Some Notes on Law and Change in North India. Economic Development and Cultural Change 8: 79–93. (Deals with Dobhi Taluka as a political unit.)

q) Cohn, B. S. 1956. Cultural Factors in Rural Community Development. Journal of Asian Studies 16: 19–30.

t) Jadara, J. P., A. N. Tiwari, and R. S. Singh. 1973. Village Leadership in Uttar Pradesh. Society and Culture [Calcutta]: 4: 11–20.

u) Hopper, W. D. 1957. The Economic Organisation of a Village in North Central India. Ph.D. Thesis, Cornell University.

v) Hopper, W. D. 1955. Seasonal Labour Cycles in an Eastern U. P. Village. In Rural Profiles. D. N. Majumdar, ed. pp. 13–22. Lucknow.

w) Hopper, W. D. 1965. Allocation Efficiency in a Traditional Indian Village. Journal of Farm Economics 47(3): 611–624.

x) Eames, E. 1954. Some Aspects of Urban Migration from a Village in North Central India. Eastern Anthropologist 8(1): 13–26.
y) Reddy, N. S. 1955. Functional Relations of Lohars in a North Indian Village. In Rural Profiles. D. N. Majumdar, ed. pp. 1–12. Lucknow.
z) Reddy, N. S. 1956. Rites and Customs Associated with Marriage in a North Indian Village. Eastern Anthropologist 9(2): 77–91; 9(3–4): 178–190.

aa) Simon, S. R. 1966. Changes in Income, Consumption, and Investment in an Eastern Uttar Pradesh Village. Ph.D. Thesis, Cornell University.
bb) Singh, K. K. 1967. Patterns of Caste Tension. New York.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

y) Hertel, B. 1975. Caste Variants of Sanskritization: The Brahmins, Rajputs and Bhumihars of Eastern Uttar Pradesh. Society and Culture [Calcutta] 55: 185–203.

5. Other Sources

0000030 z) Pandey, T. N. 1972. Personal communication.
0000000 cc) Gore, M. S. 1965. The Traditional Indian Family. In Comparative Family Systems. M. F. Nimkoff, ed. pp. 209–231. Boston.

SCCS# 64 HRAF# AV7 EA# 139 Ee2 Burusho. Focus: Hunza State.
G: 36°20′N, 74°35′E. T: 1934.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

0111110 02 | Lorimer, E. O. 1939. Language Hunting in the Karakoram. London. (A popular account.)
1022220 01 | Lorimer, E. O. 1938. The Burusho of Hunza. Antiquity 12: 5–15. (Incorporates fieldwork done in 1934–1935.)
2000300 03 | Lorimer, D. L. R. 1935. The Burushaski Language, vol. 1 of 3 vols. Oslo. (Lorimer was administrative officer of the district in 1920–1924. The 1935 volume contains a brief account of the language, land, and people; the second has native texts; and the third contains vocabulary.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

4300000 08 | Clark, J. 1963. Hunza in the Himalayas. Natural History 72: 38–45. (Fieldwork in 1947–1951.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0200000 07 | Tobe, J. H. 1960. Hunza: Adventures in the Land of Paradise. Emmaus, Penna. (Observations made in 1959.)
3000000 a) Rodale, J. I. 1948. The Healthy Hunzas. Emmaus, Penna.

SCCS# 65 HRAF# RQ2 EA# 35 Eb1 Kazak. Focus: Great Horde.
G: 42°N, 70°E. T: 1885.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111111 04 | Grodekov, N. I. 1889. Kirghizy i Karakirgizy Syr Dar’inskoi Oblasti.
[Volume 1, Juridical Life.] Tashkent. (Fieldwork circa 1885; contains material on the Great, Middle, and Little Hordes in the Syr-Darya Basin.)
a) Radloff, W. 1893. Aus Sibirien. 2 vols. Leipzig.

0244222

02 | Hudson, A. E. 1938 [reprinted 1964, New Haven]. Kazak Social Structure. Yale University Publications in Anthropology 20: 1–109. (Four months of fieldwork in 1936; an excellent monograph, although Hudson was restricted to Alma-Ata.)

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

0033030

a) Murdock, G. P. 1934. The Kazaks of Central Asia. In his Our Primitive Contemporaries. pp. 135–162. New York.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0022300

b) Castagné, J. 1930. Magie et exorcisme chez les Kazak-Kirghizes. Revue des Etudes Islamiques 4: 53–156. (Good material on shamanistic practice prior to World War I.)

c) Birzhanov, K. 1972. On the Agricultural History of the Kazakhs from the Lower Reaches of the Syr-Daraya [in Russian]. Izvestijia Akademii Nauk Kazakskoi SSR (Ser. Obsch.) 1: 47–52.

4. Useful Secondary Sources
d) Krader, L. 1963. Social Organization of the Mongol-Turkic Pastoral Nomads. The Hague.
e) Krader, L. 1966. Peoples of Central Asia. The Hague.
f) König, W. 1972. The Traditional Power System of the Kazakh [in German]. Jahrbuch des Museums für Völkerkunde zu Leipzig 28: 181–191.
g) Karlyev, V. P. 1973. Basic Types of Cattle Breeding Economy among the Kazakh in the end of the 19th—beginning 20th Century. Vsesojuznoe arkhеologo-этнографическoe Soveschenie po Itogam polevkh Issledevanij 1972 goda. Tezisy Dokladovi Sovescheniia po Etnograffi. pp. 35–37. Tashkent.

SCCS# 66 HRAF# AH7 EA# 134 Eb3 Khalka Mongols. Focus: Narobanchin Territory. G: 47°10′N, 96°E. T: 1920.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111113

a) Vreeland, H. H. 1954. Mongol Community and Kinship Structure. New Haven. (D. G. Hutukhtu, informant, 1950–1952; reconstruction of the 1920 period.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

b) Vicek, E. 1965. A Contribution to the Anthropology of the Khalka Mongols. Acta Facultatis 9: 285–367.
3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0022221 04 | Maiskii, I. 1921. Sovremennaja Mongolia. Irkutsk. (A fairly complete account of the Autonomous Northern Mongolian nation, pp. 41–165 on the Mongols; and excellent sections pp. 263–514 on the economy of stock breeding, family budgets, currency, trade, etc., and pp. 643–798 on religion. Nothing specifically on the unit of focus.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0000003 c) Ballis, W. B., ed. 1956. Mongolian People’s Republic. 3 vols. New Haven.

d) Hartwig, Werner. 1966. Ethnographica der Chalcha und Burjaten (Mongolische Volksrepublik). Jahrbuch des Museums für Völkerkunde zu Leipzig 22: 112–188.

5. Other Sources

0000300 01 | Fites, G. M. 1949. Outer Mongolia and Its International Position. Baltimore.

0000400 e) Rupen, R. A. 1956. General Character of the Society. In Mongolian Peoples’ Republic. W. M. Ballis, ed. 1: 1–48. New Haven.

01 | [AH4] Baranov, A. 1919. Khalka Aimak’ Tsetsen-khana. Harbin.

SCCS# 67 HRAF# AE4 EA# 40 Ed2 Lolo. Focus: Liang Shan, and Taliang Shan Mountains.

G: 27°N, 103°30’E. T: 1910.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111110 01 | Lin, Y. H. 1961. The Lolo of Liang Shan. New Haven. (Fieldwork in 1942 and 1944, surveying 141 villages in Liang Shan.)

2320220 a) D’Ollone, H. M. 1912. In Forbidden China. Boston. (On the Lolo of Taliang Shan; reported by Le Bar, Hickey, and Musgrave 1964 to be superior to Lin 1961.)

3034000 06 | Tseng, C. L. 1945. The Lolo District in Liang-Shan. Chungking. (Selections from an account of an investigatory trip in 1941.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0003030 05 | Pollard, S. 1921. In Unknown China. Philadelphia.

0002300 b) Liétard, A. 1913. Au Yun-nan: Les Lo-Lo P’o. Anthropos 1: 1–272.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0200000 c) LeBar, F. M., G. C. Hickey, and J. K. Musgrave. 1964. Lolo. In their Ethnic Groups of Mainland Southeast Asia. pp. 19–27. New Haven.
SCCS# 68  HRAF# AK5  EA# 140  Ee3  Lepcha.  Focus:  Lingthem and vicinity.  
G: 27°30'N, 89°E.  T: 1937.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111111 01 | Gorer, G. 1938. Himalayan Village. London. [Note: 2d ed. 1967.]  
(Fieldwork in 1937.)

0222223 02 | Morris, J. 1938. Living with Lepchas. London. (Fieldwork in 1937.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0300003  a) Das, A. K., and S. K. Banerjee. 1962. The Lepchas of Darjeeling District.  
Cultural Research Institute. Calcutta.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

b) Siiger, H. 1967. The Lepchas. 2 vols. Copenhagen.

SCCS# 69  HRAF# AR5  EA# 47  Ee1  Garo. Focus: Village and environs of Rengsanggri.  
G: 26°N, 91°E.  T: 1955.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111111 01 | Burling, R. 1963. Rengsanggri: Family and Kinship in a Garo Village.  
Philadelphia. (Fieldwork in 1954–1956.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

2000003 02 | Playfair, A. 1090. The Garos. London.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

AR7 15 | Nakane, C. 1967. Garo and Khasi: A Comparative Study in Matrilineal Systems. The Hague.

5. Other Sources

~ 07 | Mukherjee, Bhabananda. 1956. A Magico-Religious Ceremony in Connection with the Diseases of a Garo. Bulletin of the Department of Anthropology [Government of India]. 5(1): 11–13.

~ Rongmuthu, D. S. comp. 1960. The Folk-Tales of the Garos. Department of Tribal Culture and Folklore Research, Publication 4. University of Gauhati, India.

SCCS# 70  HRAF# —  EA# 147  Ei4  Lakher. Focus: Entirety, tribe.  
G: 22°20'N, 93°E.  T: 1930.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111110  a) Parry, N. E. 1932. The Lakhers. London.
SCCS# 71 HRAF# AP1 EA# 146 EB Burmese. Focus: Village of Nondwin.  
G: 22°N, 95°40’E. T: 1960.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

a) Nash, M. 1965. The Golden Road to Modernity: Village Life in Contemporary Burma. New York. (Fieldwork 1959–1960; pp. 9–206 pertain to Nondwin village.)

b) Nash, M. 1963. Burmese Buddhism in Everyday Life. American Anthropologist 65: 285–295.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

c) Brohm, J. 1963. Buddhism and Animism in a Burmese Village. Journal of Asian Studies 22: 155–167. (Fieldwork 1952–1953; outskirts of Mandalay.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

d) Spiro, M. E 1977. Kinship and Marriage in Burma. Berkeley.
e) Spiro, M.E 1978 [1980 rev. ed.]. Burmese Supernaturalism. Philadelphia.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

f) Trager, F. N., ed. 1956. Burma. 3 vols. New Haven.
g) LeBar, F. M., G. C. Hickey, and J. K. Musgrave. 1964. Burmese. In their Ethnic Groups of Mainland Southeast Asia. pp. 38–44. New Haven. (A useful summary and bibliography.)

5. Other Sources

h) Somit, A., and J. Welsh. 1956. The Constitution and Government. In Burma. F. M. Trager, ed. 2: 899–958. New Haven.

SCCS# 72 HRAF# — EA# 49 Ej1 Lamet. Focus: Entirety, tribe, Northwestern Laos.  
G: 20°N, 100°40’E. T: 1940.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

a) Izikowitz, K. G. 1951. Lamet. Etnologiska Studier 17: 1–375. Göteborg.
b) Izikowitz, K. G. 1985. Compass for Fields Afar: Essays in Social Anthropology. Göteborg.

SCCS# 73 HRAF# AM11 EA# 149 Ej4 Vietnamese. Focus: Red River Delta in Tonkin.  
G: 20°30’N, 106°15’E. T: 1930.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

a) Gourou, P. 1955. The Peasants of the Tonkin Delta: A Study of Human Geography. New Haven. [Translation of 1936. Les paysans du delta tonkinois. Paris.] (Fieldwork in 1927–1935.)
2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

a) Hickey, G. C. 1964. Village in Vietnam. New Haven. (On the village of Khank Hau, in Cochin China near Saigon.)

b) Linton, A. n.d. [Summary of Vietnamese culture, prepared for HRAF.] MS.

c) Donoghue, J. D. 1964. Cam An, A Fishing Village in Central Vietnam. Lansing.

d) Coughlin, R. J. 1965. Pregnancy and Birth in Vietnam. In Southeast Asian Birth Customs: Three Studies in Human Reproduction. D. V. Hart, Anuman Rajadhon, and R. J. Coughlin. pp. 205–273. New Haven.

e) Coughlin, R. J. 1965. Pregnancy and Birth in Vietnam. In Southeast Asian Birth Customs: Three Studies in Human Reproduction. D. V. Hart, Anuman Rajadhon, and R. J. Coughlin. pp. 205–273. New Haven.

f) Coughlin, R. J. 1965. Pregnancy and Birth in Vietnam. In Southeast Asian Birth Customs: Three Studies in Human Reproduction. D. V. Hart, Anuman Rajadhon, and R. J. Coughlin. pp. 205–273. New Haven.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

g) Popkin, S. L. 1979. Annam and Tonkin. In his The Rational Peasant: The Political Economy of Rural Society in Vietnam. pp. 142–169. Berkeley.

h) Paige, J. M. 1975. Vietnam Sharecropping. In his Agrarian Revolution—
Social Movements and Export Agriculture in the Underdeveloped World. pp. 278–302. New York.

SCCS# 74 HRAF# — EA# 456 Ej10 Rhadé (Ewe). Focus: Village of Ko-Sier. G: 13°N, 108°E. T: 1962.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111111 a) Donoghue, J. D., D. D. Whitney, and I. Ishino. 1962. People in the Middle: The Rhadé of South Vietnam. East Lansing. (Fieldwork for several weeks in 1962.)

0000010 b) Donoghue, J. D. 1962. Personal communication.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0002001 c) Sabatier, L. 1940. Recueil des coutumes rhadées du Darlac Hanoi.
d) Hickey, G. C. 1982a. Sons of the Mountains: Ethnohistory of the Vietnamese Central Highlands to 1954. New Haven.
e) Hickey, G. C. 1982b. Free in the Forest: Ethnohistory of the Vietnamese Central Highlands 1954–1976. New Haven.
f) Condominas, G. 1977. We Have Eaten the Forest: The Story of a Montagnard Village of Vietnam. New York. [Translated from the first edition in French, 1952.]

0 0 0 0 g) Mole, R. L. 1970. The Montagnards of South Vietnam. Rutland.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0000020 h) LeBar, F. G., G. C. Hickey, J. K. Musgrave. 1964. Rhadé. In their Ethnic Groups of Mainland Southeast Asia. pp. 251–255. New Haven.
i) Jouin, B. Y. 1950. Les traditions de Rhadé. Bulletin de la Société des Etudes Indochinoises 25(4): 357–400.

SCCS# 75 HRAF# AM4 EA# 248 Ej5 Khmer. Focus: City of Angkor. G: 13°30’N, 103°50’E. T: 1292.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1100110 a) Chou Ta-Kuan. 1902. Mémoires sur les coutumes du Cambodge. P. Pelliot, ed. Bulletin de l’Ecole Française d’Extreme-Orient 2: 123–177. [Translation of an account by a Chinese envoy who spent over a year in Angkor in 1292.]

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

0311050 b) Steinberg, David J., et al. 1957. Cambodia: Its People, Its Society, Its Culture. New Haven.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

3000000 c) Groslier, B. P. 1956. Angkor, hommes et pierres. Paris.
d) Groslier, B. P. 1958. Angkor et le Cambodge au 16e siècle d’après les sources portugueses et espagnoles. Paris.
3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

- **e)** Groslier, B. P. 1960. Our Knowledge of Khmer Civilization, A Reappraisal. Journal of the Siam Society 48: 1–28.

- 3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

  - **0022040** 83 | [AM1] Porée, G., and E. Maspero. 1938. Moeurs et coutumes des Khmers. Paris.
  - **2200220** 147 | [AM1] Aymonier, E. 1900–1904. Le Cambodge. 3 vols. Paris. (Date of observation, circa 1879.)
  - **0000000** f) Porée-Maspero, E., ed. 1958. Cérémonies privées des Cambodgiens. Institut Bouddhique. Phnom-Penh.
  - **0000000** g) Delvert, J. 1961. Le Paysan Cambodgien. Paris.
  - **0000000** h) Ebihara, M. 1964. Khmer. In Ethnic Groups of Mainland Southeast Asia. F. LeBar, G. Hickey, and J. Musgrave, eds. pp. 98–105. New Haven. (A general description, with fieldwork materials from a village southwest of Phnom Penh in 1959–1960.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

- **0033030** i) Briggs, L. P. 1951. The Ancient Khmer Empire. Transactions of the American Philosophical Society 41: 237–250.
- **0000300** j) Coedès, G. 1968. The Indianized States of Southeast Asia. W. F. Vella, ed. Honolulu. (Originally published in French, Paris, 1948.)
- **0000000** k) Audric, J. 1972. Angkor and the Khmer Empire. London.

**SCCS# 76  HRAF# AO7  EA# 367  Ep9 Siamese (Central Thai). Focus: Village of Bang Chan.**

**G: 14°N, 100°50’E. T: 1955.**

1. Principal Authority(ies)

- **1132113** a) Sharp, L., H. M. Hauck, K. Janlekha, and R. B. Textor. 1953. Siamese Rice Village. Bangkok. (Fieldwork in 1952–1953 in Bang Chan.)
- **0014001** 01 | Hanks, J. R. 1963. Maternity and Its Rituals in Bang Chan. Ithaca.
- **0021010** b) Hanks, L. M., Jr., and J. R. Hanks. 1963. Thai: Equality of the Sexes. In Women in the New Asia. B. E. Ward, ed. pp. 424–451. Paris.
- **0243220** 36 | Hanks, L. M. 1972. Rice and Man. Chicago.
- **0243220** 08 | Sharp, L., and L. M. Hanks. 1978. Bang Chan: Social History of a Rural Community in Thailand. Ithaca.
- **c) Sharp, L. 1963. Thai Social Structure. Proceedings, Ninth Pacific Science Congress, 1957, 3: 129–130.**
- **0055003** d) Phillips, H. P. 1965. Thai Peasant Personality. Berkeley. (Fieldwork 1956–1957 in Bang Chan.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

- **0000020** e) Janlekha, K. O. 1955. A Study of the Economy of a Rice-Growing Village in Central Thailand. Ph.D. Dissertation, Cornell University.
- **2000000** 02 | Hauck, H. M., et al. 1958. Food Habits and Nutrient Intake in a Siamese Rice Village. Ithaca.
- **03 | Hauck, H. M. 1954. Maternal and Child Health in a Siamese Village. Ithaca.**
3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

f) Anuman Rajadhon. 1961. Life and Ritual in Old Siam. W. J. Gedney, ed. New Haven. [See AO1 01 | 03 | 04 | 07 | 08 | 09 | 15 | 19] —some of which appear in the book.

k) Potter, J. M. 1976. Thai Peasant Social Structure. Chicago.

f) Foster, B. L. 1977. Social Organization of Four Mon and Thai Villages. New Haven.

3a. Auxiliary Sources on the Larger Society

m) Busch, N. F. 1964. Thailand: An Introduction to Modern Siam. Princeton.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

AO1 25 | Benedict, R. F. 1943. Thai Culture and Behavior. Ithaca.

AO1 04 | Inson, D. 1963. Thailand, a Political, Social, and Economic Analysis. New York.

n) Moore, F. J. 1974. Thailand. New Haven.

5. Other Sources

p) Ninth Pacific Science Conference. 1957. Thailand Past and Present. Bangkok.

SCCS# 77 HRAF# AN7 EA# 148 Ej3 Semang. Focus: Jahai subtribe. G: 5° N, 101° 15' E. T: 1925.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

a) Schebesta, P. 1927. Among the Forest Dwarfs of Malaya. London. (Fieldwork about 1925–1939.)

0110221 01 | 02 | Schebesta, P. 1952–1957. Die Negrito Asiens. Studia Instituti Anthropos 6: i; 12: ii; 13: iii. Wien-Mödling.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

b) Evans, I. H. N. 1937. The Negritos of Malaya. Cambridge. [1968 new impression, London.]

4. Useful Secondary Sources

c) LeBar, F. M., G. C. Hickey, and J. K. Musgrave. 1964. Semang. In their Ethnic Groups of Mainland Southeast Asia, pp. 181–186. New Haven.

d) Murdock, G. P. 1934. The Semang of Malay. In his Our Primitive Contemporaries, pp. 85–106. New York.

e) Skeat, W. W., and and C. O. Blagden. 1906. Pagan Races of the Malay Peninsula, vol. 1. London.
1. Principal Authority(ies)

   a) Man, E. H. 1932. The Nicobar Islands and Their People. Guilford. (Field experience as a colonial administrator from 1869 to 1901; this source summarizes and largely supersedes the author’s earlier reports listed below.)

   b) Man, E. H. 1888. The Nicobar Islanders. Journal of the Anthropological Institute 18: 354–394.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

   c) Whitehead, G. 1924. In the Nicobar Islands. London. (Ten years of field experience as a colonial administrator.)

   d) Svoboda, w. 1892–1893. Die Bewohner des Nikobaren-Archipels. Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie 5: 149–168, 185–214; 6: 1–40.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

   e) Shyamchandhury, N. K. 1955. Territorial Arrangement, Traditions, and Village Organization in Car Nicobar Island. Bulletin of the Department of Anthropology, Government of India 4: 1–12.

   f) Chandra, S. 1971. A Study of Car Nicobarese Families. Man in India 51: 27–40.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

   a) Man, E. H. 1882 [2d ed. 1932]. On the Aboriginal Inhabitants of the Andaman Islands. London. (Observations from 1869–1880.)

   b) Radcliffe-Brown, A. R. 1922. The Andaman Islanders. Cambridge. (Fieldwork 1906–1908, after severe depopulation.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

   a) Vidyarthi, L. P. 1971. Cultural Diversities in the Andaman and Nicobar Islands. Indian Anthropologist 1: 80–92.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

   b) Service, E. R. 1963 [rev. ed.]. The Andaman Islanders. In his Profiles in Ethnology. pp. 44–62. New York.
c) Singh, N. I. 1978. The Andaman Story. New Delhi.
d) Das Gupta, B. 1976. The Andamans. Calcutta.

SCCS# 80  HRAF# AX5  EA# 145  Eh4  Vedda. Focus: Danigala Forest hunting group.
G: 7°30'N, 81°E. T: 1860.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
2111110  01 Seligmann, C. G., and B. Z. Seligmann. 1911. The Veddas. Cambridge.
(Fieldwork done in 1907-1908. Since the authors summarized the
information from earlier ethnographers, it will be necessary only to consult
this work and that of Bailey, below, to discount cultural changes since
1860.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources
1223220  02 Bailey, J. 1863. An Account of the Wild Tribes of the Veddahs of
Ceylon. Transactions of the Ethnological Society of London n.s. 2: 278–
320. (Observations of a colonial official in the late 1850s.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources
0000010  a) Ryan, B., C. Aruloragasam, and C. Bible. 1949–1950. The Agricultural
System of a Ceylon Village. Eastern Anthropologist 3: 151–160.
b) Wijesekeva, N. D. 1964. Vedda in Transition. Colombo.

5. Other Sources
0302000  05 Spittel, R. L. 1945 (3d ed.). Colombo. (Observations by a physician,
made about 1920.)

SCCS# 81  HRAF# FY8  EA# 144  Eh3 Tanala. Focus: Menabe subtribe.
G: 20°S, 48°E. T: 1925.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
1111111  01 Linton, R. 1933. The Tanala. Field Museum of Natural History
Anthropological Series 21: 1–334. (Based on two months of fieldwork in
1926–1927.)
0222220  a) Linton, R. 1939. The Tanala of Madagascar. In The Individual and His
Society. A. Kardiner, ed. pp. 251–290. New York.
0300000  b) Murdock, G. P. 1959. In his Africa. pp. 212–220. New York.
0003000  c) Kardiner, A. 1939. The Analysis of Tanala Culture. In his The Individual
and His Society. pp. 291–351. New York.

SCCS# 82  HRAF# AN1  EA# 1262  Ej16 Negri Sembilan. Focus: Inas District.
G: 2°35'N, 102°15'E. T: 1958.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
1111110  a) Lewis, D. K. 1962. The Minangkabau Malay of Negri Sembilan. Ph.D.
Dissertation, Cornell University. (Fieldwork in 1957–1958 in Inas.)
b) Lewis, D. K. 1976. Rules for Agrarian Change: Negri Sembilan Malays and Agricultural Innovation. Journal of Southeast Asia Studies 42: 74–91.

c) Swift, M. G. 1965. Malay Peasant Society in Jelebu. London School of Economics Monographs on Social Anthropology 29: 1–81. (Intermittent fieldwork from 1954 to 1960; a major source.)

138| Gullick, J. M. 1958. Indigenous Political Systems of Western Malaya. London School of Economics Monographs on Social Anthropology 17: 1–151. (A comparative study on Negri Sembilan and neighboring states of Perak, Selangor.)

173| Gullick, J. M. 1957. Malayan Warfare. Malaya in History 3: 116–119.

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

d) Josselin de Jong, P. E. de. 1952. Minangkabau and Negri Sembilan. Leiden.

e) Labi, M. L. C. 1969. A Re-analysis of Negri-Sembilan Sociopolitical Organization. Journal of the Malaysian Branch, Royal Asiatic Society 42: 145–154.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

f) Wilkinson, R. J. 1911. Notes on the Negri Sembilan. Papers on Malay Subjects, ser.1: History, Pt. 5. (May be highly unreliable.)

g) Wilson, P. J. 1967. A Malay Village and Malaysia. New Haven.

5. Other Sources

h) Parmer, J. N. 1959. Malaya and Singapore. In Government and Politics of Southeast Asia. G. McT. Kahin, ed. pp. 241–312. Ithaca.
3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0300000  27 | Koentjaraningrat, R. M. 1967. Tjelapar: A Village in South Central Java. In his Villages in Indonesia. pp. 244–280. Ithaca.

0004000  11 | Koentjaraningrat, R. M. 1961. Some Social Anthropological Observations on Gotong Rojong Practices in Two Villages of Central Java. Ithaca. (Fieldwork in Tjelapar and Wadjasari, South Central Java, near Jogjakarta.)

0003003  19 | Koentjaraningrat, R. M. 1960. The Javanese of South Central Java. In Social Structure in Southeast Asia. G. P. Murdock, ed. pp. 88–115. Chicago. (Tjelapar, a mountain village of 1,900, and Wadjasari, a lowland village of 1,200, about 30 miles apart.)

01 | Koentjaraningrat [R. M.] 1972. Javanese. In Ethnic Groups of Insular Southeast Asia. F. M. LeBar, ed. 1: 48–53. New Haven.

a) Lyon, M. 1970. Bases of Conflict in Rural Java. Research Monograph Series. Berkeley.

5. Other Sources

0000200  b) Grant, B. 1964. Indonesia. Melbourne.

0000300  c) Kahin, G. McT. 1963. Indonesia. In his Major Governments of Asia. pp. 535–688. Ithaca.

SCCS# 84 HRAF# OF7 EA# 152 Ib3 Balinese. Focus: of Tihingan. G: 8°30'S, 115°20'E. T: 1958.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

2100113  a) Geertz, C. 1967. Tihingan. In Villages in Indonesia. [R. W.] Koentjaraningrat, ed. pp. 210–243. Ithaca. [Earlier version 1964 in Bijdragen tot de Taal-, Land-, en Volkenkunde 120: 1–33.]

3200000  09 | Geertz, C. 1959a. Form and Variation in Balinese Village Structure. American Anthropologist 61: 991–1012. (Tihingan is compared to Njalain, in the same district, based on fieldwork in 1958, and to Blaju, in Tabana District, based on work in 1957.)

1000220  OE5  08 | Geertz, C. 1963. Peddlers and Princes. Chicago. (Half the book concerns the Balinese court town of Tabanan.)

0300000  b) Geertz, C., and H. Geertz. 1959. The Balinese Kinship System. MS. (Terminology reported is from the Klunhung area.)

0400000  c) Geertz, C. 1959b. Balinese Religion in Transition. MS. (Does not focus specifically on religion in Tihingan, but may be very useful for general information.)

d) Geertz, C. 1975. Reason, Time and Conduct in Bali. New Haven.
e) Geertz, H. 1972. Balinese. In Ethnic Groups of Insular Southeast Asia. F. M. LeBar, ed. 1: 60–65. New Haven.
f) Geertz, H., and C. Geertz. 1975. Kinship in Bali. Chicago.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0521000  *07 | Belo, J. 1936. A Study of a Balinese Family. American Anthropologist n.s. 38: 12–31. (Fieldwork in Sajan village, Kintamani District, and adjacent districts to the east, 1931–1939.)
5. Other Sources

| Source | Title |
|--------|-------|
| l) | Boon, J. A. 1973. Dynastic Dynamics: Caste and Kinship in Bali Now. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Chicago. |
| m) | Boon, J. A. 1977. The Anthropological Romance of Bali 1597–1972. London. |
| n) | Hanna, W. 1976. Bali Profile: People, Events, Circumstances (1901–1976). New York. |
| o) | Grant, B. 1964. Indonesia. Melbourne. |
| p) | Kahin, G. Mct. 1963. Indonesia. In his Major Governments of Asia. pp. 535–688. Ithaca. |

SCCS# 85 HRAF# OC6 EA# 53 lb1 Iban. Focus: Ulu Ai group. G: 2°N, 113°E. T: 1950.
2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0411021 07 Gomes, E. H. 1911. Seventeen Years among the Sea Dyaks of Borneo. London. (Fieldwork around 1890 among the Sea Dayak on the Lupar River.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0030001 02 Howell, W. 1908–1910. The Sea Dyak. Sarawak Gazette, vols. 38–50.
0000300 d) Roberts, C. F., and I. Kaplan, eds. 1956. North Borneo, Brunei, and Sarawak. New Haven.
0000030 e) Sandin, B. 1967. The Sea Dayaks of Borneo before White Rajah Rule. London.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0020000 04 Roth, H. L., ed. 1892. The Natives of Borneo. Journal of the Anthropological Institute 21: 110–137.
0000001 f) Pringle, R. 1970. Rajahs and Rebels: The Ibans of Sarawak under Brooke Rule. London.

5. Other Sources

~ 13 Perham, J. 1887. Manangism in Borneo. Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, Straits Branch 19: 87–103. (Fieldwork about 1885.)
g) Jensen, E. H. 1974. The Iban and Their Religion. Oxford.
h) Vayda, A. P. 1975. Headhunting Near and Far: Antecedents and Effects of Coastal Raidings by Ibans in the 19th Century. Sarawak Museum Journal 23.

SCCS# 86 HRAF# — EA# 1099 Ia13 Badjau. Focus: Tawi-Tawi and adjacent islands. G: 5°N, 120°E. T: 1963.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111111 a) Nimmo, H. A. 1972. The Sea People of Sulu. San Francisco. (Fieldwork was conducted from July, 1963, to January, 1964.)
3000000 b) Nimmo, H. A. 1968. Reflections on Bajau History. Philippine Studies 16: 32–59.
2022223 c) Nimmo, H. A. 1965. Social Organization of the Tawi-Tawi Badjaw. Ethnology 4: 421–439.
0000003 d) Nimmo, H. A. 1970. Badjau Sex and Reproduction. Ethnology 9: 251–262.
0100001 e) Nimmo, H. A. 1969. The Structure of Badjau Society. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Hawaii.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

f) Sather, C. 1975. Badjau Laut. In Ethnic Groups of Insular Southeast Asia. F. M. LeBar, ed. 2: 9–12. New Haven.
SCCS# 87 HRAF# OG11 EA# 254 1c5 Toradja. Focus: Bare‘e subgroup.
G: 2°S, 121°E. T: 1910.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
   1111111 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 | Adriani, N., and A. C. Kruijt. 1912. De Bare‘e-sprekende Toradja’s van Midden-Celebes. 3 vols. Batavia. [Revised edition 1950–1951 Amsterdam.]

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources
   0220221 01 | Downs, R. E. 1956. The Religion of the Bare‘e-Speaking Toradja. The Hague.

SCCS# 88 HRAF# — EA# 1118 1c10 Tobelorese. Focus: Tobelo District.
G: 1°N, 128°30’E. T: 1900.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
   1211000 a) Hueting, A. 1921. De Tobeloreezen in hun denken en doen. Bijdragen tot de Taal-, Land-, en Volkenkunde 77: 217–358; 78: 137–342.
   2122000 b) Riedel, J. G. F. 1885. Galela und Tobeloresen. Zeitschrift für Ethnologie 17: 58–89.

4. Useful Secondary Sources
   c) Masinambaw, E. K. M. 1972. Tobelorese. In Ethnic Groups of Insular Southeast Asia. F. M. LeBar, ed. 1: 121–122. New Haven.

SCCS# 89 HRAF# OF5 EA# 154 1c2 Alorese. Focus: Atimelang village.
G: 8°20’S, 124°40’E. T: 1938.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
   1111111 01 | DuBois, C. 1944. The People of Alor. Minneapolis. (Fieldwork 1938–1939.)
   3222223 a) DuBois, C. 1945. The Alorese. In The Psychological Frontiers of Society. A. Kardiner, ed. pp. 101–145. New York. (A useful summary of the above.)
   2400003 02 | DuBois, C. 1941. Attitudes toward Food and Hunger in Alor. In Language, Culture, and Personality. L. Spier et al., eds. pp. 272–281. Menasha.
   4300000 03 | DuBois, C. 1940. How They Pay Debts in Alor. Asia 40: 482–486.

SCCS# 90 HRAF# OL20 EA# 157 1d3 Tiwi. Focus: Melville Island.
G: 11°20’S, 131°E. T: 1929.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
   1104113 01 | Hart, C. W. M., and A. R. Pilling. 1960. The Tiwi of North Australia. New...
York. [Second "fieldwork" edition, 1978.] (Pilling's fieldwork was in 1953–1954.)

a) Hart, C. W. M. 1970. Some Factors Affecting Residence among the Tiwi. Oceania 40: 296–303.

b) Hart, C. W. M. 1954. The Sons of Turimpi. American Anthropologist 56: 242–261.

c) Goodale, J. C. 1971. Tiwi Wives. Seattle.

d) Goodale, J. C. 1962. Marriage Contracts among the Tiwi. Ethnology 1: 452–466. (Important on social organization; fieldwork in 1954.)

e) Goodale, J. C. 1960. Sketches of Tiwi Children. Expedition 2, no. 4: 4–13.

f) Pilling, A. R. 1957. Law and Feud in an Aboriginal Society of North Australia. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of California at Berkeley.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

Basedow, H. 1913. Notes on the Natives of Bathurst Island. Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute 43: 291–323.

Mountford, C. P. 1958. The Tiwi, Their Art, Myth and Ceremony. London.

SCCS# 91 HRAF# O18 EA# 56 Id1 Aranda. Focus: Alice Springs and environs. G: 24°15'S, 133°E. T: 1896.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

Spencer, B., and F. J. Gillen. 1927. The Arunta. 2 vols. London.

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

Murdock, G. P. 1934. The Aranda of Central Australia. In his Contemporaries, pp. 20–47. New York.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

Strehlow, C. 1907–1920. Die Aranda und Loritja-Stämme in Zentral-Australien. Frankfurt. (Fieldwork in 1895 on groups #1 and #6 in pinpoint sheet; scanty but useful.)

Strehlow, T. G. H. 1947. Aranda Traditions. Melbourne.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

Strehlow, T. G. H. 1965. Culture, Social Structure and Environment in Aboriginal Central Australia. In Aboriginal Man in Australia. R. M. Berndt and C. Berndt, eds. pp. 121–145. Sydney.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

Service, E. R. 1963 [rev. ed.]. The Arunta of Australia. In his Profiles in Ethnology, pp. 3–26. New York.
### SCCS# 92 HRAF# OJ23 EA# 457 le9 Orokaiva. Focus: Aiga subtribe.

**G**: 8°30'S, 148°E. **T**: 1925.

1. **Principal Authority(ies)**

| SCCS#  | HRAF# | EA#  | le | Focus                      | G             | T  |
|--------|-------|------|----|---------------------------|---------------|----|
| 1121111| 01    | Williams, F. E. 1930. Orokaiva Society. London. (Based on fourteen months of fieldwork as government anthropologist in two periods—September, 1923, to February, 1924, and July, 1924, to March, 1925.) |
| 0000001| 02    | Williams, F. E. 1928. Orokaiva Magic. London. |

2. **Other Dependable Primary Sources**

| SCCS#  | HRAF# | EA#  | le | Focus                      | G             | T  |
|--------|-------|------|----|---------------------------|---------------|----|
| 0212223| 03    | Reay, M. 1953. Social Control amongst the Orokaiva. Oceania 24: 110–118. (Fieldwork in 1951.) |
| 2000000| 08    | Waddell, E. W., and P. A. Krinks. 1968. The Organization of Production and Distribution among the Orokaiva. New Guinea Research Bulletin 24. |

3. **Auxiliary Primary Sources**

| SCCS#  | HRAF# | EA#  | le | Focus                      | G             | T  |
|--------|-------|------|----|---------------------------|---------------|----|
| 05    | Schwimmer, E. G. 1973. Exchange in the Social Structure of the Orokaiva. London. |
| a) | Schwimmer, E. G. 1967. Modern Orokaiva Leadership. Journal of the Papua New Guinea Society 1: 52–60. |
| 06    | Crocombe, R. G. 1964. Communal Cash Cropping among the Orokaiva. New Guinea Research Bulletin 4. |
| 09    | | Australian National University, Canberra. 1966. Orokaiva Papers. New Guinea Research Unit. |

### SCCS# 93 HRAF# — EA# 1101 le18 Kimam. Focus: Bamol village.

**G**: 7°30'S, 38°30'E. **T**: 1960.

1. **Principal Authority(ies)**

| SCCS#  | HRAF# | EA#  | le | Focus                      | G             | T  |
|--------|-------|------|----|---------------------------|---------------|----|
| 1111110| a) Serpenti, L. M. 1965. Cultivators in the Swamps. Assen. (Based on 22 months of fieldwork from October, 1960, to August, 1962.) |

### SCCS# 94 HRAF# OJ29 EA# 57 le1 Kapauku. Focus: Village of Botukebo.

**G**: 4°S, 136°E. **T**: 1955.

1. **Principal Authority(ies)**

| SCCS#  | HRAF# | EA#  | le | Focus                      | G             | T  |
|--------|-------|------|----|---------------------------|---------------|----|
| 3111001| 01    | Pospisil, L. 1958 [reprinted 1964, New Haven]. Kapauku Papuans and Their Law. Yale University Publications in Anthropology 54: 1–296. (Pospisil spent 22 months among the Kapauku—14 months in 1954–1955 plus summer trips in 1959 and 1962.) |
| 2000003| 04    | Pospisil, L. 1960. The Kapauku Papuans and Their Kinship Organization. Oceania 30: 188–205. |
| 1300001| 05    | Pospisil, L. 1963a [reprinted 1972, New Haven]. Kapauku Papuan Economy. Yale University Publications in Anthropology 67: 1–502. |
| 0202001| a) | Pospisil, L. 1963b. [There is also a second edition.] The Kapauku Papuans of West New Guinea. New York. |
2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

b) Couvee, L. M. J., D. H. Nugteren, and R. Luyken. 1962. The Nutritional Condition of the Kapaukus in the Central Highlands of Netherlands New Guinea I: Biochemical Examinations. Tropical and Geographical Medicine 14: 27–32.

c) Couvee, L. M. J. 1962a. The Nutritional Condition of the Kapaukus in the Central Highlands of Netherlands New Guinea II: Clinical and Hematological Data. Tropical and Geographical Medicine 14: 314–324.

d) Couvee, L. M. J. 1962b. Marriage, Obstetrics and Infant Mortality among the Kapauku in the Central Highlands, West New Guinea. Tropical and Geographical Medicine 14: 325–333.

SCCS# 95 HRAF# OJ13 EA# 655 1e12 Kwoma. Focus: Hongwam subtribe.
G: 4°10'S, 142°40'E. T: 1937.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111000 01 Whiting, J. W. M. 1941. Becoming a Kwoma. New Haven. (Based on seven months of fieldwork in 1936–1937.)

0222000 a) Whiting, J. W. M., and S. W. Reed. 1938. Kwoma Culture. Oceania 9: 170–216. (Contains some material not found in Whiting's book.)

02 Whiting, J. W. M. 1970. Kwoma Journal. New Haven.

SCCS# 96 HRAF# OM6 EA# 373 Ig9 Manus. Focus: Village of Peri.
G: 2°10'S, 147°10'E. T: 1929.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111001 01 Mead, M. 1930a. Growing Up in New Guinea. New York. (Based on six months of fieldwork in 1928–1929.)

0322003 04 Mead, M. 1934. Kinship in the Admiralty Islands. Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History 34: 180–358. (Important on social organization.)

0244000 02 Mead, M. 1969. New Lives for Old. New York. (Based on six months of additional fieldwork in 1953.)

2000000 07 Mead, M. 1930b. Melanesian Middlemen. Natural History 30: 115–130. (On trade.)

0033000 05 Mead, M. 1932. An Investigation of the Thought of Primitive Children with Special Reference to Animism. Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute 62: 173–190.

3000003 06 Mead, M. 1937. The Manus of the Admiralty Islands. In her Cooperation and Competition among Primitive Peoples. pp. 210–239. New York.

a) Mead, M. 1964. The Paliau Movement in the Admiralties. In her Continuities in Cultural Evolution, pp. 192–234. New Haven.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0000001 03 Fortune, R. F. 1935. Manus Religion. Memoirs of the American Philosophical Society 3: 1–391. (Based on fieldwork with Mead in 1928–1929.)
b) Schwartz, T. 1963. Systems of Areal Integration: Some Considerations Based on the Admiralty Islands of Northern Melanesia. Anthropological Forum 1: 56–97.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources
d) Romanucci-Ross, L. 1985. Mead’s Other Manus: The Making and Unmaking of an Anthropological Myth. Cambridge.

SCCS# 97 HRAF# OM10 EA# 163 Ig4 New Irelanders. Focus: Lesu village. G: 2°30’S, 151°E. T: 1930.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
1111000 01 | Powdermaker, H. 1933. Life in Lesu. New York. (Ten-and-a-half months of fieldwork in 1929–1930.)
2200000 05 | Powdermaker, H. 1932. Feasts in New Ireland. American Anthropologist 34: 236–247.
0300000 02 | Powdermaker, H. 1931. Mortuary Rites in New Ireland. Oceania 2: 26–43.
0400000 04 | Powdermaker, H. 1931. Vital Statistics in New Ireland. Human Biology 3: 351–375.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources
a) Clay, B. J. 1977. Pinikindu: Maternal Nature, Paternal Substance. Chicago.
b) Lewis, P. H. 1969. The Social Context of Art in Northern New Ireland. Fieldiana: Anthropology 58. Chicago.

SCCS# 98 HRAF# OL6 EA# 62 Ig2 Trobrianders. Focus: Kiriwina Island. G: 8°38’S, 151°4’E. T: 1914.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
1122001 02 | Malinowski, B. 1935. Coral Gardens and Their Magic. 2 vols. New York.
0211003 03 | Malinowski, B. 1929. The Sexual Life of Savages in Northwestern Melanesia. 2 vols. New York.
0400001 04 | Malinowski, B. 1926. Crime and Custom in Savage Society. London.
0300001 01 | Malinowski, B. 1922. Argonauts of the Western Pacific. London.
2000000 08 | Malinowski, B. 1921. The Primitive Economics of the Trobriand Islanders, Economic Journal 31: 1–16.
0033000 11 | Malinowski, B. 1927. Sex and Repression in Savage Society. London.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources
0000100 24 | Powell, H. A. 1960. Competitive Leadership in Trobriand Political Organization. Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute 90: 118–145. (Based on one year of fieldwork on North Kiriwina Island in 1950–1951.)
0000010 16 | Silas, E. 1926. A Primitive Arcadia. London. (By an artist who spent several years in the Trobriands.)
a) Montague, S. 1974. The Trobriand Society. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Chicago.
b) Weiner, A. B. 1976a. Women of Value, Men of Renown: New Perspectives in Trobriand Exchange. Austin.
c) Weiner, A. B. 1976b. The Reproductive Model in Trobriand Society. Mankind 11: 175–186.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

d) Fathauer, G. H. 1954. Kinship and Social Structure of the Trobriand Islands. MS.
e) Uberoi, J. P. S. 1962. Politics of the Kula Ring. New York.
f) Service, E. R. 1963 [rev. ed.]. The Trobriand Islanders of Melanesia. In his Profiles in Ethnology. pp. 229–249. New York.

SCCS# 99 HRAF# — EA# 61 Ig1 Siuai. Focus: Northeastern group.
G: 7°S, 155°20’E. T: 1939.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

a) Oliver, D. L. 1955. A Solomon Island Society. Cambridge, Mass.
b) Oliver, D. L. 1949a. Studies in the Anthropology of Bougainville. Papers of the Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology, Harvard University, 29: i, 1–126; ii, 1–38; iii, 1–28; iv, 1–97. (Based on 21 months of fieldwork in 1938–1939.)
c) Oliver, D. L. 1973. Bougainville: A Personal History. Honolulu.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

d) Connell, J. 1977. Hunting and Gathering: The Forage Economy of the Siuai of Bougainville. Canberra Development Studies Centre, Australian National University.

SCCS# 100 HRAF# OT11 EA# 66 Ii2 Tikopia. Focus: District of Ravenga.
G: 12°30’S, 168°30’E. T: 1930.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

02 | Firth, R. 1936 [1957 rev. ed.]. We, the Tikopia. London. (A chief source.)
01 | Firth, R. 1939 [1965 rev. ed.]. A Primitive Polynesian Economy. London. (A chief source.)
25 | Firth, R. 1960. Succession to Chieftainship in Tikopia. Oceania 30: 161–180.
03 | Firth, R. 1940 [1967 rev. ed.]. The Work of the Gods in Tikopia. London School of Economics, Monographs on Social Anthropology 1–2. (A chief source.)
02 | Firth, R. 1956. Ceremonies for Children and Social Frequency in Tikopia. Oceania 27: 12–55.
0300000  

a) Firth, R. 1952. Conflict and Adjustment in Tikopia Religious Systems. MS. 

26] Firth, R. 1970. Rank and Religion in Tikopia. London. 

b) Firth, R. 1971. Economic Aspects of Modernization of Tikopia. In Anthropology in Oceania. L. R. Hiatt and C. Jayawardena, eds. pp. 47–75. San Francisco. 

c) Firth, R. 1967a. Tikopian Ritual and Belief. London. 

d) Firth, R. 1967b. History and Traditions of the Tikopia. Wellington. 

4. Useful Secondary Sources 

e) Kasakoff, A. B., and J. W. Adams. 1977. Spatial Location and Social Organization: An Analysis of Tikopian Patterns. Man 12: 48–64. 

SCCS# 101 HRAF# — EA# 164 Ih3 Pentecost. Focus: Bunlap village. 

G: 16°S, 168°E. T: 1953. 

1. Principal Authority(ies) 

3111000  

a) Lane, R. B., and B. S. Lane. 1957. Unpublished field notes. 

1200000  

b) Lane, R. B. 1956. The Heathen Communities of Southeast Pentecost. Journal de la Société des Océanistes 12: 139–180. 

2322000  

c) Lane, R. B. 1965. The Melanesians of South Pentecost. In Gods, Ghosts and Men in Melanesia. P. Lawrence and M. G. Meggitt, eds. pp. 250–279. London. 

d) Lane, R. B. 1971. New Hebrides. In Land Tenure in the Pacific. R. Crocombe, ed. pp. 248–272. London. 

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources 

Tattevin, E. 1928. Organisation sociale du sud de l'île Pentecôte. Anthropos 23: 448–463. 

Tattevin, E. 1926–1927. Sur les bords de la mer sauvage. Revue d'Histoire de Missions 2, 3, 4. 

SCCS# 102 HRAF# — EA# 1267 Ih14 Mbau Fijians. Focus: Bau Chiefdom, Island of Mbau. 

G: 18°S, 178°35'E. T: 1840. 

Note: HRAF OQ6 contains Lau Fijian materials 

1. Principal Authority(ies) 

1111001  

a) Williams, T. 1884 [rev. ed.]. Fiji and the Fijians. London. 

0233003  

b) Waterhouse, J. 1866. The King and People of Fiji. London. 

2400000  

c) Tippett, A. R. 1968. Fijian Material Culture. Bulletin of the Bernice P. Bishop Museum 232: 1–193. 

0522000  

d) Toganivalu, D. 1911. The Customs of Bau before the Advent of Christianity. Transactions of the Fijian Society.
3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

h) Spencer, D. M. 1941. Disease, Religion and Society in the Fiji Islands. Monographs of the American Ethnological Society 2: 1–82.
i) Nayacakalou, R. R. 1975. Leadership in Fiji. Melbourne. [Based on Ph.D. Dissertation, 1963, Fijian Leadership in a Situation of Change. University of London.]
j) Nayacakalou, R. R. 1978. Tradition and Change in the Fijian Village. Suva. (Fieldwork 1954 in home Draubuta village on Mbau.)
k) Nayacakalou, R. R. 1971. Fiji. In Land Tenure in the Pacific. R. G. Crocombe, ed. pp. 206–226. London.
l) Nayacakalou, R. R. 1965. The Bifurcation and Amalgamation of Fijian Lineages over a Period of Fifty Years. Proceedings of the Fiji Society for 1960 and 1961. Suva.
m) Nayacakalou, R. R. 1970. Native Administration Reform in a Colonial Dependency. Journal of the Polynesian Society 79.

5. Other Sources

n) Roth, G. K. 1953. Fijian Way of Life. Melbourne.
o) Roth, G. K. n.d. Native Administration in Fiji during the Past 75 Years. Occasional Paper No. 10, Royal Anthropological Institute, London.
p) Thomson, B. 1908. The Fijians: A Study of the Decay of Custom. London.
q) Belshaw, C. S. 1964. Under the Ivi Tree: Society and Economic Growth in Rural Fiji. Berkeley.
r) France, P. 1969. The Charter of the Land: Custom and Colonization in Fiji. Melbourne.
s) Groves, M. 1963. The Nature of Fijian Society. Journal of the Polynesian Society 72: 272–291.
t) Ward, R. G. 1965. Land Use and Population in Fiji. London.
u) Rutz, H. J. 1978a. Ceremonial Exchange and Economic Development in Village Fiji. Economic Development and Culture Change 26: 77–805.
v) Rutz, H. J. 1978b. Fijian Land Tenure and Agricultural Growth. Oceania 49: 20–34.

SCCS# 103 HRAF# — EA# 263 IhS Ajie. Focus: Neje chiefdom, southwestern Nuku Hiva.

G: 21°20'S, 165°40'E. T: 1845.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

a) Leenhardt, M. 1930. Notes d'ethnologie néo-calédonienne. Travaux et Mémoires de l’Institut d’Ethnologie 8: 1–340. Paris.
3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

3200003 b) Leenhardt, M. 1937. Gens de la Grand Terre, Nouvelle Calédonie. Paris.

0300003 c) Guiart, J. 1956. L'organisation sociale et coutumière de la population autochtone. Nouméa. (Useful, but largely superseded.)

0000100 d) Guiart, J. 1963. Structure de la chefferie en Méléanésie du Sud. Travaux et Mémoires de l'Institut d'Ethnologie 66: 1–688. (Fieldwork in 1947–1948 among various Ajie communities, including Neje; see especially chapters 1 and 2.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

1400002 e) Barrau, J. 1956. L'agriculture vivière autochtone. Nouméa. (On the neighboring Camuki, Pali, and Aeke, to the north of Ajie.)

SCCS# 104 HRAF# OZ4 EA# 167 lj2 Maori. Focus: Nga Puhi tribe.
G: 35°20'S, 170°E. T: 1820.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1023000 a) Polack, J. S. 1838. New Zealand. 2 vols. London. (Reported to be better than an 1840 volume entitled "Manners and Customs of the New Zealanders," which was somewhat of a pot boiler; an account by a trader who arrived at the Bay of Islands in 1837.)

0011000 b) Reed, A. W. 1963. Illustrated Encyclopedia of Maori Life. New Zealand.

0030000 c) Cruise, R. A. 1824 [2d ed.]. Journal of a Ten Months' Residence in New Zealand. London. (Visits to the Bay of Islands and Thames River in 1820.)

0340010 d) Earle, A. 1832. A Narrative of Nine Months' Residence in New Zealand in 1827. London. (A perceptive account by an artist, largely concerning the Puhi tribe.)

0050000 e) Gudgeon, T. W. 1885. The History and Doings of the Maoris. Auckland. (Includes an article on Maori Customs and Superstitions by J. White.)

5000000 f) Maning, F. E. 1876. Old New Zealand. London. [Third edition in 1948.] (Written by a settler in 1833 at Hokiainga Bay, who gives an excellent account of the Nga Puhi, including the revolt of the Puhi chief Heke.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0600000 g) Shortland, E. 1856. Traditions and Superstitions of the New Zealanders. London. (A protector of the Aborigines in the early 1840s; some material on the Nga Puhi.)

0500000 06 Hawthorn, H. B. 1944. The Maori: A Study in Acculturation. Memoirs of the American Anthropological Association 64: 1–130. (Concerns a Bay of Islands village, formed in about 1850 by a group of central Nga Puhi.)
3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

2162000  01 | 02  Best, E. 1924. [1952 rev. ed.]. The Maori. 2 vols. Wellington. (The outstanding later authority, with contact with the Maori from 1870 to 1920.)

3000000  08  Best, E. 1925. Maori Agriculture. Wellington.

0000100  h)  Best, E. 1952. The Maori as He Was. Wellington.

0200000  04  Firth, R. 1959 [2d ed.]. Economics of the New Zealand Maori. Wellington. (Fieldwork by a New Zealander circa 1920, but with no specific locale specified.)

4404000  03  Buck, P. H. 1949. The Coming of the Maori. Wellington. (Principal work by a Maori scholar covering from 1910 to 1940; excellent sourcebook for Maori divisions and history.)

i)  Heuer, B. 1972. Maori Women. Wellington.

j)  Hohepa, P. W. 1970. A Maori Community in Northland. Wellington.

k)  Houston, J. 1965. Maori Life in Old Taranaki. Wellington.

l)  Stirling, A. M. 1976. Amiria: The Life Story of a Maori Woman. Wellington.

m)  Kawharu, H. 1971. New Zealand. In Land Tenure in the Pacific. R. G. Crocombe, ed. pp. 129−145. London.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0000220  m)  Wright, H. M. 1959. New Zealand, 1769−1840: Early Years of Western Contact. Cambridge, Mass. (Contains some material on the Maori and is exceedingly useful for the account of the Bay of Islands settlement and contact with the Nga Puhi during the early period.)

n)  Ballara, A. 1976. The Role of Warfare in Maori Society in the Early Contact Period. Journal of the Polynesian Society 85: 487−506.

o)  Vayda, A. O. 1960. Maori Warfare. Wellington. (Exceedingly useful as a late eighteenth-and early nineteenth-century reconstruction of warfare patterns.)

SCCS# 105  HRAF# OX6  EA# 168  1j3 Marquesans. Focus: Te-i'i chiefdom, Southwestern Nuku Hiva.

G: 8°55'S, 140°10'W. T: 1800.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

a)  Forster, J. G. A. 1777. A Voyage Round the World in Britannic Majesty's Sloop Resolution, Commanded by Captain J. Cook, During the Years 1772, 3, 4, and 5. London. (Cook's second voyage in 1774; remarkably complete.)

b)  Fleurieu, C. P. C. 1797. Voyage autour du Monde... par E. Marchand, tome 1. Paris (First French contact in 1791; very complete and conscientious description.)

c)  Roberts, E. 1974. The Marquesan Journal of Edward Roberts, 1797−1824. G. Dening, ed. Honolulu.

1000002  06  Lisiansky, R. 1814. Voyage Round the World in the Years 1803−06. London.

2000002  05  Porter, D. 1823. A Voyage in the South Seas in the Years 1812−14.
London. (Account from 1813 by the captain of a whaling ship.)

d) Sheahan, G. M., ed. 1952. Marquesan Source Materials. MS. (Contains missionary accounts by Crook, 1797–1799, extremely valuable for southern Nuku Hiva, and by Thompson, 1839–1841, on the discovery and early history of the Marquesans.)

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

3211000 e) La Barre, W. 1934. Marquesan Culture. MS. (A fairly complete ethnographic synthesis drawing from and evaluating most of the early nineteenth- and late eighteenth-century sources, excerpting the unpublished documents collected by Sheahan, above.)

0400003 f) Maranda, P. 1964. Marquesan Social Structure. Ethnohistory 11: 301–379. (An excellent account of tribal divisions, social and political structure from early sources; to be followed by accounts of kinship and myth.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0522003 * g) Tautain. 1896. Sur l'anthropophagie et les sacrifices humains aux Iles Marquises. Anthropologie 7: 443–452.

0633000 * h) Tautain. 1897. Notes sur les constructions et monuments des Marquises. Anthropologie 8: 538–558.

0033000 * i) Tautain. 1898. Etude sur la depopulation de l'Archipel des Marquises. Anthropologie 9: 298–318.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0155003 &* 01 Handy, E. S. C. 1923. Native Culture in the Marquesas. Bulletin of the Bernice P. Bishop Museum 9: 1–358. (Fieldwork in 1920 on Hiva Oa; complete ethnography relying on Melville and Steward for descriptions of the earlier forms of polyandry.)

0000000 & 08 Handy, W. C. 1922. Tattooing in the Marquesas. Bulletin of the Bernice P. Bishop Museum 1. Honolulu. (Part of Dominick Expedition, 1920–1921.)

0000000 & 07 Linton, R. 1923. The Material Culture of the Marquesas Islands. Memoirs of the Bernice P. Bishop Museum 8, no. 5. Honolulu. (Archaeologist for the Dominick Expedition, 1920–1921; fieldwork in Vaipi Vai, Nuku Hiva.)

0044000 & 13 Suggs, R. C. 1966. Marquesan Sexual Behavior. New York. (Fieldwork in 1956–1958, based on reports while doing archaeological excavations.)

0000000 + j) Suggs, R. C. 1971. Sex and Personality in the Marquesas. In Human Sexual Behavior. D. S. Marshall and R. C. Suggs, ed. pp. 163–186. Princeton.

0066000 & 10 Linton, R. 1939. Marquesan Culture. In The Individual and His Society. A. Kardiner, ed. pp. 137–196. New York. (Unreliable, as this was written from impression twenty years later, without consulting earlier sources, and is erroneous in some of the reconstructions.)

0000000 & 12 Sullivan, L. R. 1923. Marquesan Somatology with Comparative Notes on Samoa and Tonga. Memoirs of the Bernice P. Bishop Museum 9, no. 2. Honolulu.
Western Samoans. Focus: Aana kingdom of western Upolu Island.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

16 | Turner, G. 1884. Samoa. London. (Missionary work 1840–1880 on Upolu and Savaii.)

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

a) Murdock, G. P. 1934. The Samoans. In *his* Our Primitive Contemporaries. pp. 48–84. New York.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

b) Krämer, A. 1906. Hawaii, Ostmikronesien und Samoa. pp. 253–315. Stuttgart.

c) Krämer, A. 1901–1902. Die Samoa-Inseln. 2 vols. Stuttgart. (Expedition in 1898–1899 to Savaii and Upolu, in addition to eastern Samoa.)

d) Jennings, J., et al. 1976. Excavations on Upolu, Western Samoa. Bernice P. Bishop Museum. Honolulu.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

01 | Grattan, F. J. H. 1948. An Introduction to Samoan Custom. Apia.

05 | Buck, P. H. 1930. Samoan Material Culture. Bulletin of the Bernice P. Bishop Museum 75: 1–724. (Survey of all Samoan Islands.)

e) Bülow, W. von. 1897. Der Stammbaum der Könige von Samoa. Globus, 1971. (Used by Panoff in his analysis and thus superseded.)

f) Freeman, [J.] D. 1972. Social Organization of Manu’a (1930 and 1969), by Margaret Mead: Some Errata. Journal of the Polynesian Society 81: 70–78.

g) Freeman, [J.] D. 1983. Margaret Mead and Samoa. Cambridge, Mass.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

h) Panoff, M. 1964. L’ancienne organisation cérémonielle et politique des Samoa occidentales. *L’Homme* 4(2): 63–83. (By far the most illuminating source of Western Samoan organization.)

5. Other Sources

i) Davidson, J. W. 1948. Political Development in Western Samoa. *Pacific Affairs* 21: 136–149.

j) Ember, M. 1962. Political Authority and the Structure of Kinship in Aboriginal Samoa. *American Anthropologist* 64: 964–971.

06 | Keesing, F. M. 1934. Modern Samoa: Its Government and Changing Life. London.
k) Fox, J. W., and K. B. Cumberland. 1962. Western Samoa. Christchurch.
l) Tiffany, S. W. 1975. Giving and Receiving: Participation in Chiefly RedISTRIBUTION Activities in Samoa. Ethnology 14: 267–286.
m) Holmes, L. D. 1974. Samoan Village. New York.
n) Holmes, L. D. 1971. Samoa. In Land Tenure in the Pacific. R. G. Crocombe, ed. pp. 91–105. London.

SCCS# 107 HRAF# — EA# 633 If14 Gilbertese. Focus: Northern (Makin and Butiritari Islands).
G: 3°30'S, 172°20'E. T: 1890.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1400000 a) Lambert, B. 1968. The Economic Activities of a Gilbertese Chief. In Political Anthropology. M. J. Swartz et al., eds. pp. 155–162. Chicago.

2200000 b) Lambert, B. 1971. The Gilbert Islands. In Land Tenure in the Pacific. R. G. Crocombe, ed. pp. 146–171. London.

3312000 c) Lambert, B. 1964. Fosterage in the Northern Gilbert Islands. Ethnology 3: 232–258. (Fieldwork in 1959–1961 on Makin and Little Makin Islands.)

0100000 d) Lambert, B. 1963. Rank and Ramage in the Northern Gilbert Islands. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of California at Berkeley.

0500000 e) Lambert, B. 1970. Adoption, Guardianship and Social Stratification in the Northern Gilbert Islands. In Adoption in Eastern Oceania. V. Carroll, ed. pp. 261–291. Honolulu.

1500000 f) Lambert, B. 1975. Makin and the Outside World. In Pacific Atoll Populations. V. Carroll, ed. pp. 212–285. Honolulu.

g) Lambert, B. 1966. Ambilineal Descent Groups in the Northern Gilbert Islands. American Anthropologist 68: 641–664.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

4624000 h) Finsch, O. 1893. Ethnologische Erfahrungen und Belegstücke aus der Südde 3: 19–89. Vienna. (Important source on material culture; visit in 1879 as part of a voyage for collecting zoological specimens and native artifacts.)

5033000 i) Krämer, A. 1906. Hawaii, Ostmikronesien, und Samoa. pp. 253–315. Stuttgart [pp. 316–329 on Makin, 253–315 on S. Gilbertese]. (Five-day visit in 1893.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0041000 j) Grimble, A. 1921. From Birth to Death in the Gilbert Islands. Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute 51: 25–54.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

k) Sabatier, E. 1978. Astride the Equator: An Account of the Gilbert Islands. London.
SCCS# 108  HRAF# OR11  EA# 1266  If17  Marshallese. Focus: Jaluit Atoll.
G: 6°N, 169°15' E. T: 1900.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1240000 02 | Krämer, A., and H. Nevermann. 1938. Ralik-Ratak. In Ergebnisse der Südsee-Expedition 1908-1910. 5 vols. G. Thilenius, ed. 2(11): 1-438. Hamburg.

3511001 03 | Erdland, P. A. 1914. Die Marshall-Insulaner. Anthropos Ethnologischer Monographien 2: 1-376. Münster.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0000103 11 | Senfft, A. 1903. Die Marshall-Insulaner. In Rechtsverhältnisse von eingeborenen Völkern in Afrika und Ozeanien. S. R. Steinmetz, ed. pp. 425-455. Berlin.

0600000 04 | Finsch, O. 1893. Ethnologische Erfahrungen und Belegstücke aus der Südsee 3: 119-383.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0130000 01 | Spoehr, A. 1949. Majoro: A Village in the Marshall Islands. Fieldiana: Anthropology 39: 1-266. (The major single modern ethnography; fieldwork on Majuro in 1947.)

0002000 06 | Spoehr, A. n.d. Personal communication.

2300000 20 | Mason, L. H. 1947. The Economic Organization of the Marshall Islands [MS. in Library of Congress Microfilm]. (Fieldwork in 1946.)

0020000 19 | Wedgewood, C. 1942. Notes on the Marshall Islands. Oceania 13: 1-23.

a) Kiste, R. C., and M. A. Rynkiewich. 1976. Incest and Exogamy: A Comparative Study of Two Marshall Island Populations. Journal of the Polynesian Society 85: 209-226.

b) Rynkiewich, M. A. 1974. The Ossification of Local Politics: The Impact of Colonialism on a Marshall Island Atoll. In Political Development in Micronesia. D. T. Hughes and S. Lingenfelter, eds. pp. 143-165. Columbus.

c) Tobin, J. A. 1956. Land Tenure in the Marshall Islands. Atoll Research Bulletin 11. Washington, D.C.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0400000 04 | Murdock, G. P., C. S. Ford, and J. W. M. Whiting. 1943. Marshall Islands. Military Government Handbook OPNAV 50 E-1, 1-113. Washington, D.C. (Summary of social and cultural information prepared for the U.S. Navy.)

SCCS# 109  HRAF# OR19  EA# 60  If2  Trukese. Focus: Island of Romonum.
G: 7°24'N, 151°40' E. T: 1947.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

2100101 01 | Goodenough, W. H. 1949. [1951. New Haven.] Property, Kin, and Community on Truk. Yale University Publications in Anthropology 46: 1-192. (Main source on social organization.)
1200002 03 | LeBar, F. M. 1964. The Material Culture of Truk. Yale University Publications in Anthropology 68: 1–185. (Main source on economics and technology.)

0311011 02 | Gladwin, T., and S. B. Sarason. 1953. Truk: Man in Paradise. Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology 20: 1–655. (The principal source on culture and personality.)

0003200 a) Goodenough, W. H. 1974. Changing Social Organization on Romonum, Truk 1947–1965. In Social Organization and the Applications of Anthropology. R. J. Smith, ed. pp. 62–93. Ithaca.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0022000 b) Fischer, A. M. 1950. The Role of the Trukese Mother and Its Effect on Child Training. (Final SIM Report, Pacific Science Board, National Research Council, mimeographed, Washington, D.C.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0000001 ~ 22 | Bollig, P. L. 1927. Die Bewohner der Truk-Inseln. Anthropos Ethnologische Bibliothek 3(1). Munster. (The most important source on religion by an experienced Catholic missionary.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0000020 c) Murdock, G. P., C. S. Ford, and J. W. M. Whiting. 1944. East Caroline Islands. Civil Affairs Handbook OPNAV 50-E-5: 1–213. Washington, D.C. (A general survey of culture and society compiled for the U.S. Navy.)

SCCS# 110 HRAF# OR22 EA# 260 1f6 Yapese. Focus: Entirety, island. G: 9°30'N, 138°10'E. T: 1910.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1121000 06 | Müller, W. 1917. Yap. In Ergebnisse der Südsee-Expedition 1908–1910. 5 vols. G. Thilenius, ed. 2(3): 1–380. Hamburg. (Fieldwork in 1909–1910.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

3010010 01 | Hunt, E. E., Jr., D. M. Schneider, N. R. Kidder, and W. D. Stevens. 1949. The Micronesians of Yap and Their Depopulation. Washington, D.C. (Report to the Pacific Science Board, National Research Council, of the Harvard CIMA expedition to the Yap in 1947–1948.)

0054100 03 | Schneider, D. M. 1953. Yap Kinship Terminology and Kin Groups. American Anthropologist 55: 215–236. (Fieldwork 1947–1948.)

0300000 a) Schneider, D. M. 1962. Double Descent on Yap. Journal of the Polynesian Society 71: 1–24.

0400000 b) Schneider, D. M. 1974. Depopulation and the Yap Tabinau. In Social Organization and the Application of Anthropology. R. J. Smith, ed. pp. 94–113. Ithaca.
0040000  c) Schneider, D. M. n.d. Unpublished field notes.
          d) Schneider, D. M. 1947. Social and Political Structure and Property in Yap. Typescript.

0000220  05 | Senfft, A. 1903. Ethnographische Beiträge über die Carolineninsel Yap. Petermanns Mitteilungen 49: 46–60, 83–87.

2032000  e) Salesius. 1906. Die Karolineninsel Yap. Berlin.

0003000  f) Tetens, A. 1958. Among the Savages of the South Seas. F. M. Spoehr, trans. Stanford.

4000000  04 | Tetens, A., and J. Kubary. 1873. Die Carolineninsel Yap. Journal des Museum Godeffroy 1: 84–130. Hamburg. (Based on fieldwork in 1865–1868 and 1870.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

--------
10 | Furness, W. H. 1910. The Island of Stone Money. Philadelphia. (Discursive account by a doctor who visited Yap in 1903.)

11 | Lingenfelter, S. C. 1975. Yap: Political Leadership and Culture Change in an Island Society. Honolulu. (Fieldwork 1968.)

12 | Labby, D. 1976. The Demystification of Yap. Chicago.

13 | Hagaman, R. M. 1974. Divorce, Remarriage and Fertility in a Micronesian Population. Micronesia 10: 237–254.

14 | Underwood, J. H. 1973. The Demographic of a Myth: Abortion in Yap. Human Biology in Oceania 2: 115–127.

15 | Mahoney, F. 1958. Land Tenure Patterns on Yap Island. In Land Tenure Patterns, Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. J. de Young, ed. pp. – . Guam.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0260000  l) Murdock, G. P., C. S. Ford, and J. W. M. Whiting. 1944. West Caroline Islands. Civil Affairs Handbook OPNAV 50E-7: 1–222. Washington, D.C. (A summary of information from earlier sources prepared for the U.S. Navy.)

SCCS# 111  HRAF# — EA# (none) Palauans. Focus: Island of Koror.  
G: 7°N, 134°30’E. T: 1873.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

0002111  a) Kubary, J. S. 1873. Die Palau-Inseln in der Südsee. Journal des Museum Godeffroy 1: 177–238. Hamburg.

0000200  b) Kubary, J. S. 1900. Die Verbrechen und das Strafverfahren auf den Palau-Inseln. In Die Mikronesischen Kolonien aus ethnologischen Gesichtspunkten. A. Bastian, ed. 2: 1–36. Berlin.

0000303  c) Semper, K. 1873. Die Palau-Inseln im Stillen Ozean. Leipzig. (Rambling account of the travels of a zoologist in Palau.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0011000  d) Barnett, H. G. 1949. Palauan Society. Eugene. (Nine months of fieldwork with a student assistant in 1947–1948.)

0220000  e) Barnett, H. G. 1960. Being a Palauan. New York.
1000000  f) Keate, G. 1788. An Account of the Pelew Islands. London. (Invaluable early account based on the experience of Captain Henry Wilson and his crew, who were shipwrecked in Palau in 1783.)

0100001  g) Krämer, A. 1929. Palau. In Ergebnisse aus der Süßsee-Expedition 1908–1910. 5 vols. G. Thilenius, ed. vol. 2, B, III: Hamburg. (A major source.)

2300000  h) Force, R. W. 1960. Leadership and Cultural Change in Palau. Fieldiana, Anthropology 50: 1–211. (Based on 16 months of fieldwork in 1954–1956; on Palau in general but the best modern source on social organization.)

3400000  i) Force, R. W., and M. Force. 1972. Just One House: A Description and Analysis of Kinship in the Palau Islands. Honolulu.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

n) Palau Community Action Agency. 1976. Traditional Palau.

SCCS# 112 HRAF# OA19 EA# 150 1a3 Ifugao. Focus: Kiangan group.

G: 16°50'N, 121°10'E. T: 1910.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

0121003  13 Barton, R. F. 1938 [1963 rev. ed.]. Philippine Pagans. London. (Autobiographies of three Ifugao; pertains to Bitu, outside the area of focus.)

0212000  12 Barton, R. F. 1930. The Half-Way Sun. New York.

0343001  02 Barton, R. F. 1919 (reprinted 1969). Ifugao Law. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 15 (1): 1–186. [Reprinted 1969 Berkeley.]

0434001  01 Barton, R. F. 1946. The Religion of the Ifugao. Memoirs of the American Anthropological Association 65: 1–219.

1500003  03 Barton, R. F. 1922. Ifugao Economics. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 15 (5): 385–446.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

a) LeBar, F. M. 1975. Ifugao. In his Ethnic Groups of Insular Southeast Asia. 2: 78–82. New Haven.

5. Other Sources

b) Dulawan, L. S. 1967. Ifugao. Unitas 40: 4–52.
SCCS# 113 HRAF# AD1 EA# 51 Ia1 Atayal. Focus: Entirety, tribe, excluding Sedeq. G: 24°N, 120°35'E. T: 1930.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1101001 a) Okada, Y. n.d. The Social Structure of the Atayal Tribe. MS. (Unpublished translation from the Japanese, 1949, Atayaru-zoku no Shakai Kōsei, Essays Presented to Teizo Toda, pp. 393–433.) Tokyo.

0200003 b) Mabuchi, T. 1960. The Aboriginal Peoples of Formosa. Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology 29: 127–140. [Social Structure in Southeast Asia.]

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

2313003 50] Ruey, Y. F. 1955. Ethnographical Investigation of Some Aspects of the Atayal. Bulletin, Department of Archaeology and Anthropology, National Taiwan University 5: 113–127.

0402000 c) Ruey, Y. F. n.d. The Atayal. MS.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

d) LeBar, F. M. 1975. Atayal. In his Ethnic Groups of Insular Southeast Asia. F. M. LeBar, ed. 2: 142–148. New Haven.

5. Other Sources

0000110 e) Ferrell, R. 1969. Taiwan Aboriginal Groups: Problems in Cultural and Linguistic Classification. Academia Sinica, Institute of Ethnology Monographs 17.

f) Chen, C. 1968. Material Culture of the Formosan Aborigines. Taipei.

~ 51 | Chen, C., and M. Coe. 1954. An Investigation of Ami Religion. Quarterly Journal of the Taiwan Museum. 7: 249–262.

~ g) Oikawa, S. 1935. Medicine-Men among the Formosan Aborigines. Minzokugaku Kenkyu [Japanese Journal of Ethnology] 1: 87–100.

SCCS# 114 HRAF# AF1 EA# 1259 Ed1 Chinese (Chekiang). Focus: Kaixiangong village. G: 31°N, 120°5'E. T: 1936.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1112000 14] Fei, H. 1939. Peasant Life in China. New York. (Fieldwork in 1936 in Kaixiangong.)

a) Fei, H. 1980. A Revisit to Kaishienkung. In Fei Hsiao-t'ung: The Dilemma of a Chinese Intellectual. J. P. McGough, ed. and trans. pp. 39–74. White Plains, N.Y.

b) Fei, H. 1982. The New Outlook of Rural China: Kaixiangong Revisited after a Half Century. Royal Anthropological Institute Newsletter 48: 4–8.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

d) Geddes, W. R. 1963. Peasant Life in Communist China. Ithaca. [Kaixiangong in Socialist China.]

e) Gonzalez, N. L. 1983. Household and Family in Kaixiangong: A Re-Examination. China Quarterly 87: 76–89.
3a. Auxiliary Sources on the Larger Society

21 | Fried, M. 1953. Fabric of Chinese Society. New York. (Fieldwork in 1947–1948 in Chu, the county seat of Ch’u Hsien, 60 miles northwest of Kaixiangong in Anhwei Province. May be used inferentially only, with extreme caution, although Fried mentions similarities with Fei’s study, because the dialect is Eastern Mandarin, although in the same ecological and culture area.)

c) Smith, A. H. 1970. Village Life in China. Boston.

g) Granet, M. 1976. The Religion of the Chinese People. M. Freedman, trans. New York.

h) Woon, Yen-fong. 1979. The Non-Localized Descent Group in Traditional China. Ethnology 18: 17–30.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

i) Service. E. R. 1963 [rev. ed.]. A Chinese Peasant Village. In his Profiles in Ethnology. pp. 436–465. New York.

5. Other Sources

12 | Ch’ien, Tuan-shêng. 1967. The Government and Politics of China. Cambridge.

j) Linebarger, P. M. A., D. Chu, and A. W. Burks. 1956. Far Eastern Governments and Politics: China and Japan. Princeton.

SCCS# 115 HRAF# AG1 EA# 137 Ed3 Manchu. Focus: Aigun District.

G: 50°N, 125°30’E. T: 1915.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

02 | Shirokogoroff, S. M. 1924. Social Organization of the Manchus. Royal Asiatic Society, North China Branch, Extra Vol. 3: 1–194. Shanghai. (Fieldwork 1915–1918; a good ethnography and practically the only one covering the Manchu.)

SCCS# 116 HRAF# AA1 EA# 39 Ed1 Koreans. Focus: Sondup’o village, Samku Li town, Kanghwa Island.

G: 37°37’N, 126°25’E. T: 1947.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

22 | Osgood, C. B. 1951. The Koreans and Their Culture. New York.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

19 | Hewes, G. W., and C. H. Kim. 1952. Korean Kinship Behavior and Structure. Research Monographs on Korea, ser. F, 2: 1–20. Pyongyang.

a) Lee, Kwang-Kyu. 1975. Kinship System in Korea. 2 vols. New Haven.

f) Gonzalez, N. L. n.d. Peasant Life in Communist China: Kaixiangong in 1981. MS. in preparation.
3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0234000  b) Rutt, R. 1964. Korean Works and Days. Rutland. (A much less complete ethnography than Osgood's on the village of Anjung, about 50 miles south of Kangwa Island; missionary work in the 1950s.)

0000010  49| Dallet, C. 1874. Histoire de l'Eglise de Corée, vol. 1. Paris. (HRAF translation: Traditional Korea.)

0000020  09| Heydrich, M. 1931. Koreanische Landwirtschaft. Abhandlungen und Berichte, Museum für Tierkunde and Völkerkunde zu Dresden 19: 1–44.

0003000  03| Kan, Y. 1931. The Grass Roof, New York.

SCCS# 117  HRAF# AB43  EA# 237  Ed5  Japanese. Focus: Okayama prefecture (esp. Niiike village).

G: 34°40'N, 133°48'E. T: 1950.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111001  01| Beardsley, R. K., J. W. Hall, and R. E. Ward. 1959. Village Japan. Chicago. (Fieldwork in 1950–1954, intermittent until 1957 in Niiike.)

0000010  a) DeVos, G., and H. Wagatsuma. 1967. Japan's Invisible Race. Berkeley and Los Angeles.

0022002  10| DeVos, G. 1965. Social Values and Personal Attitudes in Primary Human Relations in Niiike. University of Michigan Center for Japanese Studies, Occasional Papers.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0003023  b) Smith, R. J., and J. B. Cornell. 1956. Two Japanese Villages. Ann Arbor.

2000001  26| Norbeck, E. 1954. Takashima. Salt Lake City.

5. Other Sources

0004000  Brown, L. K. n.d. Personal communication.

0000100  c) Buck, P. W., and J. W. Masland. 1950. The Governments of Foreign Powers, pp. 591–710. New York.

~ d) Blacker, C. 1975. The Catalpa Bow. London.

SCCS# 118  HRAF# AB6  EA# 325  Ec7  Ainu. Focus: Saru Basin, Hokkaido.

G: 42°50'N, 143°E. T: 1880.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1100003  11| Watanabe, H. 1964 [1973 2d ed.]. The Ainu. Journal of the Faculty of Science, University of Tokyo, Anthropology 2: vi, 1–164. (Based on fieldwork among the Tokapchi and Saru Ainu, pointed toward a reconstruction of Ainu culture as of about 1880.)

a) Watanabe, H. 1973. The Ainu Ecosystem. Seattle. (Basically the same as 11| —2d edition.)
b) Watanabe, H. 1966. The Ainu. Bulletin of the International Committee on Urgent Anthropological and Ethnological Research 8: 97–107.

07 | Munro, N. G. 1962. Ainu Creed and Cult. B. Z. Seligman, ed. New York. (Based on fieldwork from 1895–1932 and particularly complete for the Saru River Ainu.)

c) Hilger, M. I. 1971. Together with the Ainu. Norman.

02 | Batchelor, J. 1927. Ainu Life and Lore. Tokyo. [Reissued in 1971 by Johnson Reprint Corporation, New York.] [Use with caution.] (Based on the continued field observations up to 1924, but does not wholly supersede the author’s earlier 1895 volume.)

d) Batchelor, J. 1895. The Ainu of Japan. New York. [1892 London.] (Based on a missionary field observation from 1877 to the early 1890s; valuable but to be used with caution because lacking in anthropological sophistication.)

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

e) Cornell, J. B. 1964. Ainu Assimilation and Cultural Extinction: Acculturation Policy in Hokkaido. Ethnology 3: 287–304.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

f) Sugiura, S., and H. Befu. 1962. Kinship Organization of the Saru Ainu. Ethnology 1: 287–298. (Based on an expedition to the Saru River in 1951; excellent on kinship.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

g) Murdock, G. P. 1934. The Ainus of Northern Japan. In his Our Primitive Contemporaries. pp. 163–191. New York.

h) Sutherland, I. L. G. 1948. The Ainu People of Northern Japan. Journal of the Polynesian Society 57: 203–226.

01 | Takakura, Shinichiro. 1960. The Ainu of Northern Japan. Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, n.s. 50 (4). (A good historical study of the Ainu from the sixteenth through the nineteenth centuries; pages 12–33 contain a discussion of the aboriginal culture, and the rest deals with acculturation under the Japanese.)

5. Other Sources

The following are available in Japanese (those published in later years with English summaries), through the University of Hokkaido, and at the East Asian Institute of Aarhus University, Sweden.

Takakura, Shinichiro. 1957. Agricultural History of Hokkaido before Introduction of the European Technique. Studies from the Research Institute for Northern Culture 12 (30 pp.).

Takakura, Shinichiro, and Kazuyuki Harada. 1957. Reminiscences of Nearly Half a Century in Japan by Edwin Dun. Studies from the Research Institute for Northern Culture 12 (91 pp.).

Hayashi, Yoshishige. 1958. Hoe Culture of the Ainu. Studies from the Research Institute for Northern Culture 13 (30 pp.).
Hayashi, Yoshishige. 1959. On the Method of Crop Harvesting and Storing of the Ainu. Studies from the Research Institute for Northern Culture 14 (42 pp.).

Harada, Kazuyuki. 1959. The Opening Policy of Hokkaido in the Early Meiji Period. Studies from the Research Institute for Northern Culture 14 (24 pp.).

Hayashi, Yoshishige. 1960. Sowing Techniques and Crops Cultivated by the Ainu. Studies from the Research Institute for Northern Culture 15 (56 pp.).

SCCS# 119 HRAF# RX2 EA# 37 Ec1 Gilyak. Focus: Sakhalin Island.
G: 54°N, 142°E. T: 1890.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

2111000 01 Shternberg, L. 1933. Semya i rod u narodov severo-vostochnoi Azii. Leningrad.

0000000 + a) Chard, C. S. 1961. Sternberg's Materials on the Sexual Life of the Gilyak. Anthropological Papers of the University of Alaska 10: 13–23.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

1022000 13 Seeland, N. 1882. Die Ghiliaken. Russische Revue 21: 97–130, 222–254. (Repaginated 1–61; based on four years of fieldwork, mainly in the Amur mainland region, but with an informant from Sakhalin.)

0200000 02 Schrenck, L. von. 1881. Reisen und Forschungen in Amur-Lande 3: Die Völker des Amur-Landes. St. Petersburg. (Work in 1854–1856; Shternberg refers to another work, which he summarizes and supersedes.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

b) Black, L. T. 1973. The Nivkh (Gilyak) of Sakhalin and the Lower Amur. Arctic Anthropology 10: 1–110.

c Kato, K. 1976. The Gilyak Observed by Rinzo Mamiya [in Japanese]. Bulletin of the National Museum of Ethnology [Osaka] 1: 305–333.
d) Krejnovic, E. A. 1973. The Nivkhi [in Russian]. Moskva. (See HRAF 06 | 07 |.)
e) Smoliak, A. J. 1974. Notes on the Ethnography of the Nivkhi of the Amur Sound. In Introduction to Soviet Ethnography. S. P. Dunn and E. Dunn, eds. 1: 99–194. Berkeley.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0400000 f) Ivanov, S. V., M. G. Levin, and A. V. Smolyak. 1964 (First Edition 1956). The Nivkh. In The Peoples of Siberia. M. G. Levin and L. P. Potapov, eds. pp. 767–785. Chicago. (Pictures and good summary.)

5. Other Sources

0300000 09 Hawes, C. H. 1903. In the Uttermost East. London. (About 300 pages processed for HRAF; good on relations between Gilyaks and Russians, who established prison camps on Sakhalin.)
SCCS# 120 HRAF# — EA# 236 Ec6 Yukaghir. Focus: Upper Kolyma River.  
G: 65°N, 155°E. T: 1850.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111001  a) Jochelson, W. 1919–1926. The Yukaghir and Yukaghirized Tungus. Memoirs of the American Museum of Natural History 13: 1–469.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

b) Graburn, N. H. H., and B. S. Strong. 1973. The Decline of the Yukaghir. In their Circumpolar Peoples. pp. 38–49. Pacific Palisades.

c) Stepanova, M. V., I. S. Gurvich, and V. V. Khramova. 1964 (First Edition 1956). The Yukaghir. In The Peoples of Siberia. M. G. Levin and L. P. Potapov, eds. pp. 788–799. Chicago.

5. Other Sources

d) Okladnikov, A. P. 1975. Jukagiry. Novosibirsk.

SCCS# 121 HRAF# RY2 EA# 135 Ec3 Chukchee. Focus: Reindeer division.  
G: 67°N, 180°E. T: 1900.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111001 01 Bogoras, W. 1904–1909. The Chukchee. Memoirs of the American Museum of Natural History 11: 1–703. (Fieldwork 1900–1901; the main source.)

0200000  a) Bogoras, W. 1901. The Chukchee of Northeastern Asia. American Anthropologist 3: 80–108. (Superseded by the 1904–1909 volume, but a useful summary.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0022003 16| Sverdrup, H. U. 1938. Hos tendrafolket. Oslo. (Fieldwork 1919–1921.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

2000000 22| Orlovskii, P. N. 1928. God Anadyrsko-Chukotskoga olenevoda. Severnaia Azii 2: 61–70. Moskva. (No indication of date of fieldwork; a useful source on the life of the Chukchee herder from the Anadyr River area, within the area of focus.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

19| Antropova, V. V., and V. G. Kuznetsova. 1964. The Chukchee. In The Peoples of Siberia. M. G. Levin and L. P. Potapov, eds. pp. 799–835. Chicago. (First edition 1956.)

b) Graburn, N. H. H., and B. S. Strong. 1973. The Arctic Bilateralism of the Chukchee. In their Circumpolar Peoples. pp. 57–60. Pacific Palisades.

5. Other Sources

0003000 15| Krenova, J. 1936. The Chukchee Children. Indians at Work 3: 35–37.
SCCS# 122 HRAF# — EA# 377 Na8 Ingalik. Focus: Village of Shageluk.
G: 62°30'N, 159°30'W. T: 1885.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

2111001  a) Osgood, C. 1958. Ingalik Social Culture. Yale University Publications in Anthropology 55: 1–289. (Fieldwork in summers of 1934 and 1937.)

1222003  b) Osgood, C. 1940 [reprinted 1970, New Haven]. Ingalik Material Culture. Yale University Publications in Anthropology 22: 1–500.

0303001  c) Osgood, C. 1959. Ingalik Mental Culture. Yale University Publications in Anthropology 56: 1–195.

SCCS# 123 HRAF# NA6 EA# 458 Na9 Aleut. Focus: Unalaska branch.
G: 55°N, 164°W. T: 1778.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

0111001  01 | Veniaminov, I. E. P. 1840. Zapiski ob ostrovakh unalashkinskago otdela. vol. 2 [insler Innokentiy]. St. Petersburg. [Notes on the islands of the Unalaska district.] (The second volume of a three-volume work, of which the first deals with geography and the third deals with the Atka Aleut.)

1 a. Essential Secondary Sources

0202001  b) Lantis, M. 1970. The Aleut Social System, 1750 to 1810, from Early Historical Sources. In Ethnohistory in Southwestern Alaska and the Southern Yukon. M. Lantis, ed. pp. 139–296. Lexington, Ky.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

1000003  * 08 | Cook, J. 1785. A Voyage to the Pacific Ocean. London. (On the Unalaska Aleut in 1778.)

2300003  * 07 | Sarychev, Gavriil A. 1806. Account of a Voyage of Discovery to the Northeast of Siberia, vol. 2. London. (On the Unalaska Aleut in 1780–1791.)

0000010  05 | Golder, F. A. 1922–1925. Bering’s Voyages. 2 vols. New York. (Date of observations, 1767; vol. 1 includes the report of Chirikov on the Atka Aleut of the Andreanof Islands and need not be consulted; vol. 2 contains Steller’s account of the Unalaska Aleut of the Shumagin Islands and is important as the earliest description.)

0000020  09 | Langsdorff, G. H. von. 1817. Voyages and Travels. London. (On the Unalaska Aleut in 1778.)

0000100  16 | Sauer, M. 1802. An Account of a Geographical and Astronomical Expedition to the Northern Parts of Russia. London. (On the Unalaska Aleut in 1790–1792.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

3020000  c) Elliott, H. W. 1886. Our Arctic Province. New York. (Field dates 1872–1874.)
4. Useful Secondary Sources

f) Graburn, N. H. H., and B. S. Strong. 1973. The Aleuts: Subarctic Islanders. In their Circumpolar Peoples. pp. 126–136. Pacific Palisades.
g) Hett, J. M., and R. O’Neill. 1974. Systems Analysis of the Aleut Ecosystem. Arctic Anthropology 11: 31–40.

SCCS# 124 HRAF# ND8 EA# 169 Na3 Copper Eskimo. Focus: Mainland division of Coronation Gulf.
G: 68°N, 113°W. T: 1915.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1110000 01 | Jenness, D. 1922. The Life of the Copper Eskimos. Report of the Canadian Arctic Expedition, 1913–18 12: 5–277. Ottawa. (The chief source.)

2300000 13 | Jenness, D. 1917. The Copper Eskimos. Geographical Review 4: 81–91. (A thumbnail sketch, fieldwork 1914–1916.)

0202001 29] Jenness, D. 1928. People of the Twilight. New York. (Popular account of the Jenness Expedition in narrative style.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0023003 03 | Rasmussen, K. 1932. Intellectual Culture of the Copper Eskimos. Report of the Fifth Thule Expedition 9: 1–350. Copenhagen. (Fieldwork in 1923 among the Umiugmaktormiut, or Musk-Ox people, who had just settled near Batkurst Inkt.)

3000003 02 | Stefánsson, V. 1914. The Stefánsson-Anderson Arctic Expedition. Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History 14: 1–395. (Only 120 pages processed by HRAF.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

a) Service, E. R. 1963 [rev. ed.]. The Copper Eskimo. In his Profiles in Ethnology. pp. 63–87. New York.
b) Graburn, N. H. H., and B. S. Strong. 1973. The Eskimos. In their Circumpolar Peoples. pp. 137–177. Pacific Palisades.
SCCS# 125 HRAF# NH6 EA# 495 Na32 Montagnais. Focus: Lake St. John and Mistassini bands.
G: 50°N, 74°W. T: 1910.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1100000 11 | Lips, J. E. 1947a. Notes on Montagnais-Naskapi Economy. Ethnos 12: 1-78.
0012300 08 | Lips, J. E. 1947b. Naskapi Law. Transactions of the American Philosophical Society n.s. 37: 379-492. (Fieldwork in 1935.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0021010 13 | Burgesse, J. A. 1944. The Woman and Child among the Lac-St.-Jean Montagnais. Primitive Man 17: 1-18. (Fieldwork 1932-1944.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

2200000 02 | Speck, F. G. 1935. Naskapi. Norman. [1977, reprinted, Norman.] (Fieldwork 1908-1932; deals with the Montagnais-Naskapi in general, not alone with the bands of the focus.)
0300000 05 | Speck, F. G. 1931. Montagnais-Naskapi Bands and Early Eskimo Distributions in the Labrador Peninsula. American Anthropologist n.s. 33: 557-600.
0400000 33 | Leacock, E. 1969. The Montagnais-Naskapi Band. Bulletins of the National Museum of Canada 228: 1-20. Reprinted In Cultural Ecology. B. Cox, ed. pp. 81-100. Toronto.
b) Leacock, E. 1975. Class, Commodity, and the Status of Women. In Women Cross-Culturally. R. Rohrlich-Learitt, ed. pp. 601-616. The Hague.
c) Leacock, E. 1976a. Montagnais Marriage and the Jesuits in the 17th Century: Incidents for the Relations of Paul le Jeune. Western Canadian Journal of Anthropology 6: 77-91.
d) Leacock, E. 1976b. Women in Egalitarian Society. In Becoming Visible, Women in European History. R. Bridenthal and C. Koonz, eds. pp. 11-35. Boston.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0000020 18 | Lane, K. S. 1952. The Montagnais Indians, 1600-1640. Kroeber Anthropological Society Papers 7: 1-62. (Historical reconstruction.)
~ e) Lambert, R. 1956. The Shaking Tent. Tomorrow 4(3): 113-128.
f) Graburn, N. H. H., and B. S. Strong. 1973. The Northern Naskapi. In their Circumpolar Peoples. pp. 110-125. Pacific Palisades.

SCCS# 126 HRAF# NJ5 EA# 504 Na41 Micmac. Focus: Mainland division.
G: 45°N, 63°W. T: 1650.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

2110003 03 | Denys, N. 1908. The Description and Natural History of the Coasts of North America. W. F. Ganong, ed. Publications of the Champlain Society 2:
399–452, 572–606. (Denys was the Governor of Acadia from 1633 to 1671; Wallis characterizes his work as less polished but more detailed than that of Le Clercq or Lescarbot.)

1322001 02 | Le Clercq, C. 1910. New Relation of Gaspevia. W. F. Ganong, ed. Publications of the Champlain Society 5: 1–452. (Based on missionary contacts from 1675 to 1686.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0231000 01 | Wallis, W. D., and R. S. Wallis. 1955. The Micmac Indians of Eastern Canada. Minneapolis. (Fieldwork in 1911–1912 and in 1953; the most nearly definitive modern source.)

3400000 05 | Bock, P. K. 1966. The Micmac Indians of Restigouche: History and Contemporary Description. Bulletins of the National Museum of Canada 213: 1–95.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

4000000 05 | Speck, F. G., and R. W. Dexter. 1951. Utilization of Animals and Plants by the Micmac Indians. Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences 41: 250–259. (Fieldwork done in 1949.)

0000003 06 | Johnson, F. 1943. Notes on Micmac Shamanism. Primitive Man 16: 53–80. (Fieldwork in 1930–1931.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

b) Hoffman, B. G. 1955a. The Historical Ethnography of the Micmac in the 16th and 17th Centuries. Ph. D. Dissertation, University of California, Berkeley.

c) Hoffman, B. G. 1955b. Souriquois, Etchemin and Kwedech—A Lost Chapter in American Ethnography. Ethnohistory 2: 65–87.

d) Miller, V. P. 1976. Aboriginal Micmac Population: A Review of the Evidence. Ethnohistory 23: 117–123.

5. Other Sources

e) McGee, H. F. 1974. Ethnic Boundaries and Strategies of Ethnic Interaction: A History of Micmac-White Relations in Nova Scotia. Ph.D. Dissertation, Southern Illinois. [Ann Arbor Microfilms.]

f) Upton, L. F. S. 1975. Colonists and Micmacs. Journal of Canadian Studies 10: 44–56.

SCCS# 127 HRAF# NG6 EA# 496 Na33 Northern Saulteaux. Focus: Berens River, Little Grand Rapids, and Pekangekum bands.

G: 52°N, 96°W. T: 1930.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

2300000 01 | Hallowell, A. I. 1938a. Notes on the Material Culture of the Island Lake Saulteaux. Journal de la Société des Américanistes n.s. 30: 128–140.

0122001 21 | Hallowell, A. I. 1955. The Northern Ojibwa. In his Culture and
Experience. pp. 112–124. Philadelphia. (Fieldwork intermittently from 1930 to 1940.)

b) Hallowell, A. I. 1938b. Fear and Anxiety as Cultural and Individual Variables in a Primitive Society. Journal of Social Psychology 9: 25–47.

c) Hallowell, A. I. 1939. Sin, Sex and Sickness in Saulteaux Belief. British Journal of Medical Psychology 18: 191–197.

d) Hallowell, A. I. 1940. Aggression in Saulteaux Society. Psychiatry 3: 395–407.

e) Hallowell, A. I. 1941. The Social Function of Anxiety in a Primitive Society. American Sociological Review 6: 869–881.

f) Hallowell, A. I. 1963. Ojibwa World View and Disease. In Man’s Image in Medicine and Anthropology. I. Goldstone, ed. pp. 258–315. New York.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

22 | Dunning, R. W. 1959. Social and Economic Change among the Northern Ojibwa. Toronto. (Fieldwork in 1954–1955.)

03 | Skinner, A. B. 1911. Notes on the Eastern Cree and Northern Saulteaux. Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History 9: i, 1–177. (Fieldwork in 1909; useful for culture prior to Hallowell’s observations.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

g) Bishop, C. A. 1974. The Northern Ojibwa and the Fur Trade. Toronto.

h) Bishop, C. A. 1976. The Emergence of the Northern Ojibwa: Social and Economic Consequence. American Ethnologist 3: 39–54.

i) Bishop, C. A. 1970. The Emergence of Hunting Territories among the Northern Ojibwa. Ethnology 9: 1–15.

SCCS# 128 HRAF# — EA# 466 Na17 Slave. Focus: Lynx Point band. G: 62°N, 122°W. T: 1940.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

111003 a) Helm, J. 1961. The Lynx Point People. Bulletins of the National Museum of Canada 176: 1–193.

b) Helm, J., and E. Leacock. n.d. The Hunting Tribes of Subarctic Canada. MS.

c) MacNeish, J. H. [J. Helm]. 1960. Leadership among the Northeastern Athapascans. Anthropologica n.s. 2: 131–163.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

202201 d) Honigmann, J. J. 1946. Ethnography and Acculturation of the Fort Nelson Slave. Yale University Publications in Anthropology 33: 1–169. (Based on seven weeks of fieldwork among the Fort Nelson Slave in 1943; can be used with caution.)

e) Mason, J. A. 1946. Notes on the Indians of the Great Slave Lake Area.
Yale University Publications in Anthropology 34: 1–46. (Based on interviews with one Slave informant at Fort Rae in the summer of 1913; superficial.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

f) Asch, M. I. 1976. Some Effects of the Late 19th Century Modernization of the Fur Trade on the Economy of the Slave Indians. Western Canadian Journal of Anthropology 6: 7–15.

SCCS# 129 HRAF# ND12 EA# 170 N48 Kaska. Focus: Upper Liard River. G: 60°N, 131°W. T: 1900.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1123001 06 | Honigmann, J. J. 1954 [reprinted 1964, New Haven]. The Kaska Indians. Yale University Publications of Anthropology 51: 1–163. (The main source for the aboriginal culture; for dates of fieldwork, see under Time, above.)

2211001 01 | Honigmann, J. J. 1949. Culture and Ethos of Kaska Society. Yale University Publications in Anthropology 40: 1–368. (Important, though primarily oriented to present-day culture and to psychological anthropology.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0330013 05 | Teit, J. A. 1956. Field Notes on the Tahltan and Kaska Indians, 1912–1915. Anthropologica 3: 39–171. (Useful because of its earlier date of observation; Teit was an experienced fieldworker in the Northern Plateau.)

0002000 b) Underwood, F. W., and I. Honigmann. 1947. A Comparison of Socialization and Personality in Two Simple Societies. American Anthropologist 49: 557–77.

c) Field, P. [dated Ross River, Feb. 8, 1913]. New Haven. Yale Peabody Museum. MS.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

d) Lamers, F. A. 1975. Poverty of Kinship? Kinship of Poverty? The Kaska Reconsidered. Western Canadian Journal of Anthropology 5: 41–55.

SCCS# 130 HRAF# — EA# 270 Nb5 Eyak. Focus: Entirety, tribe. G: 60°N, 145°W. T: 1890.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111000 a) Birket-Smith, K., and F. de Laguna. 1938. The Eyak Indians of the Copper River Delta, Alaska. Copenhagen. (The standard monograph; fieldwork done in the summer of 1933; there is a good map at the very end of the book.)
SCCS# 131  HRAF# —  EA# 70  Nb1  Haida.  Focus: Town of Masset.
  G: 54°N, 132°30′W.  T: 1875.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111001 a) Murdock, G. P. 1934a. The Haidas of British Columbia. In his Our
Primitive Contemporaries. pp. 221-263. New York. (This summary of
Haida culture was written from the literature before going into the field,
but was completely checked and revised at the end of the author’s period
in the field and can thus be used as a dependable primary source.)

2322003 b) Murdock, G. P. 1934b. Kinship and Social Behavior among the Haida.
American Anthropologist 36: 355-385. (The best source on social
organization; fieldwork done during four months in the summer of 1932.)

0000002 c) Murdock, G. P. 1936 [reprinted 1970, New Haven]. Rank and Potlatch
among the Haida. Yale University Publications in Anthropology 13: 1-20.

0204001 d) Swanton, J. R. 1909. Contributions to the Ethnology of the Haida.
Memoirs of the American Museum of Natural History 8: 1-300. (The
standard monograph and fully reliable on all subjects on which Murdock
has not published corrective information; fieldwork done in 1903.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0033002 e) Niblack, A. P. 1890. The Coastal Indians of Southern Alaska and
Northern British Columbia. Annual Reports of the Board of Regents,
Smithsonian Institution, for the Year Ending June 30, 1888, pp. 225-386.
(Much the best early ethnographic source, though deficient according to
modern standards.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

f) Brink, J. H. Van Den 1974. The Haida Indians: Culture Change Mainly
between 1876-1970. Leiden.

g) Blackman, M. B. 1977. Ethnohistoric Changes in the Haida Potlatch
Complex. Arctic Anthropologist 14: 39-53.

h) Henderson, J. R. 1974. Missionary Influences on the Haida Settlement
and Subsistence Patterns 1876-1920. Ethnohistory 21: 303-316.

i) Henderson, J. R. 1978. Spatial Reorganization: A Geographic Dimension
in Acculturation. Canadian Geographer 22: 1-21.

SCCS# 132  HRAF# NE6  EA# 471  Nb9  Bellacoola.  Focus: Central village, lower
Bell Coola River.
  G: 52°20′N, 126°30′W.  T: 1880.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111001 01 | McIlwraith, T. F. 1948. The Bella Coola Indians. 2 vols. Toronto. (The
fieldwork, totaling about one year, was done in two equal periods—six
months each in 1922 and in 1923-1924. The standard monograph.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0000001 06 | Boas, F. 1891. The Bilqula. Report, British Association for the
Advancement of Science 61: 408-424. (Fieldwork in 1886-1890.)
3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0022003 03 | Smith, H. I. 1925. Sympathetic Magic and Witchcraft among the Bellacoola. American Anthropologist 27: 116–121.

0033002 a) Drucker, P. 1950. Northwest Coast. Anthropological Records 9: 157–294.

SCCS# 133 HRAF# — EA# 71 Nb2 Twana. Focus: Entirety, tribe.
G: 47°25’N, 123°15’W. T: 1860.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111001 a} Elmendorf, W. W. 1960. The Structure of Twana Culture. Washington State University Research Studies, Monographic Supplement 2: 1–576. (The standard ethnography; fieldwork was done on trips of three months each in 1939 and 1940 and on numerous shorter visits in the years from 1935 to 1936 and from 1946 to 1955.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0202001 b} Eells, M. 1877. Twana Indians of the Skokomish Reservation. Bulletins of the U.S. Geographical and Geological Survey of the Territories 3: 57–114. (Useful as an early source, but, like the other works of Eells, it sometimes confuses the Kallam and the Twana and thus should be used with some caution.)

0000000 c} Eells, M. 1985. The Indians of Puget Sound: The Notebooks of Myron Eells. G. P. Castille, ed. Seattle.

SCCS# 134 HRAF# NS31 EA# 172 Nb4 Yurok. Focus: Village of Tsurai.
G: 41°30’N, 124°W. T: 1850.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

0312000 01 | Loeffelholz, K. von, ed. 1893. Die Zoreisch-Indianer der Trinidad-Bai. Mitteilungen der Anthropologischen Gesellschaft in Wien 23: 101–123. (The author resided in Yurok territory from 1850 to 1856; translated in Heizer and Mills 1952—HRAF #1.)

1400002 01 | Heizer, R. F., and J. E. Mills. 1952. The Four Ages of Tsurai. Berkeley. (Archaeology and culture history of the Yurok village of Tsurai.)

0124001 09 | Kroeber, A. L. 1925. Yurok. Handbook of the Indians of California. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 78: 1–97. [Reprinted 1953, Berkeley; 1976 Dover.] (Fieldwork at various times from 1904 on.)

2233000 a) Kroeber, A. L. 1960. Comparative Notes on the Structure of Yurok Culture. Washington State University Research Studies, Monographic Supplement 2: 1–576. (An important supplementary source.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0041001 b} Erickson, E. H. 1934. Observations on the Yurok: Childhood and World Image. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 35: 257–302. (Important on socialization.)
3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

c) Posinsky, S. H. 1954. Yurok Ritual. Ph.D. Dissertation, Columbia.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

d) Pilling, A. R. 1978. Yurok. Handbook of North American Indians 8: 137–154. Washington, D.C.

e) Powers, S. 1877. The Tribes of California. Contributions to North American Ethnology 3. Washington, D.C. [Reprinted 1976. Berkeley.]

SCCS# 135 HRAF# NS18 EA# 533 Nc18 Pomo. Focus: Cignon village, Clear Lake. 
G: 39°N, 123°W. T: 1850.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

2123003  07| Gifford, E. W. 1926. Clear Lake Pomo Society. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 18: 287–390. (Fieldwork began in 1919 and continued intermittently until 1934.)

0000213  16| Gifford, E. W., and A. L. Kroeber. 1937. Culture Element Distributions IV: Pomo. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 37: 117–254. (Culture element survey in 1934.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

1211001  03| Loeb, E. M. 1926. Pomo Folkways. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 19: 149–405. (Fieldwork in 1924–1925.)

0000300  08| Barrett, S. A. 1908. The Ethno-Geography of the Pomo and Neighboring Indians. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 6: 1–332. (Fieldwork between 1892 and 1904.)

0300000  04| Barrett, S. A. 1917. Ceremonies of the Pomo Indians. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 12: 397–441.

0400000  15| Barrett, S. A. 1916. Pomo Buildings. In Holmes Anniversary Volume. F. W. Holmes, ed. pp. 1–17. Washington, D.C.

0000002  00| Barrett, S. A. 1952. Material Aspects of Pomo Culture. Bulletin, Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee 20: 1–508.

0030000  01| Kroeber, A. L. 1925. Pomo. Handbook of the Indians of California. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 78: 225–271. [Reprinted 1953, Berkeley; 1976 Dover.]

0000001  00| Freeland, L. S. 1923. Pomo Doctors and Poisoners. University of
California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 20: 57–73. (Fieldwork about 1920, mainly among Eastern Pomo.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

e) Aginsky, B. W., and E. G. Aginsky. 1967. Deep Valley, N.Y. (An important book on the Pomo of the Russian River based on eight field trips between 1934 and 1948, but probably difficult to code because of the fictionalized form of presentation.)
f) Fairbanks, W. L. 1975. The Acculturation of the Pomo Indian of Northern California. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of California, Santa Barbara.
g) Colson, E. 1974. Autobiographies of Three Pomo Women. Archaeological Research Facility. Berkeley.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

h) McLendon, S., and M. J. Lowy. 1979. Eastern Pomo and Southeastern Pomo. Handbook of North American Indians 8: 289–305. Washington, D.C.
i) McLendon, S., and R. L. Oswalt. 1978. Pomo: Introduction. Handbook of North American Indians 8: 274–288. Washington, D.C.

SCCS# 136 HRAF# NS29 EA# 539 Ne24 Lake Yokuts. Focus: Tulare Lake. G: 35°10'N, 119°20'W. T: 1850.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1112000 01 Gayton, A. H. 1948. Yokuts and Western Mono Ethnography. Anthropological Records 10: 1–301. (Fieldwork between 1925 and 1930.)
2000100 11 Gayton, A. H. 1936. Estudillo among the Yokuts. In Essays in Anthropology Presented to A. L. Kroeber. R. H. Lowie, ed. pp. 67–85. Berkeley.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0300000 10 Beals, R. L., and J. A. Hester. 1958. A Lacustrine Economy in California, Miscellanea Paul Rivet Octogenario Dedicata 1: 211–217. Mexico. (Specifically on the Tachi Yokuts, but probably secondary.)
0000200 12 Cook, S. F. 1955. The Aboriginal Population of the San Joaquin Valley. Anthropological Records 16: 31–81. (Careful analysis from early sources.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0421000 *03 Latta, F. F. 1949. Handbook of Yokuts Indians. Oildale, Calif. (Field contacts from 1923 to 1948; includes a little material on the Lake Yokuts, but deals primarily with the Central Foothills Yokuts.)
3200000 02 Kroeber, A. L. 1925. Yokuts. Handbook of the Indians of California. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 78: 474–543. [Reprinted 1953, Berkeley; 1976 Dover.] (Covers all the Yokuts, including the Lake Yokuts.)
4. Useful Secondary Sources

a) Silverstein, M. 1978. Yokuts: Introduction. Handbook of North American Indians 8: 446–447. Washington, D.C.
b) Wallace, W. J. 1978. Southern Valley Yokuts. Handbook of North American Indians 8: 448–461. Washington, D.C.

SCCS# 137 HRAF# NR13 EA# 564 Nd22 Paiute. Focus: Wadadika of Harney Valley. G: 43°30’N, 119°W. T: 1870.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

107000 07 | Whiting, B. B. 1950. Paiute Sorcery. Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology 15: 1–110. (Based on summer field trips in 1936, 1937, and 1938; the basic ethnographic work.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

220200 04 | Stewart, O. C. 1941. Northern Paiute. Anthropological Records 4: 361–446. (Substantial culture element data.)
000003 03 | Stewart, O. C. 1937. Northern Paiute Bands. Anthropological Records 2: 127–149. (Fieldwork in 1936.)
112220 03 | Steward, J. H. 1943. The Northern and Gosiute Shoshoni. Anthropological Records 8: 203–392.
111222 03 | Kelly, I. 1939. Southern Paiute Shamanism. Anthropological Records 2(4): 151–67.
022000 11 | Park, W. Z. 1938. Shamanism in Western North America. Northwestern University Studies in the Social Sciences 2.

SCCS# 138 HRAF# NR10 EA# 523 Nc8 Klamath. Focus: Entirety, tribe. G: 42°40’N, 121°50’W. T: 1860.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

112200 01 | Spier, L. 1930. Klamath Ethnography. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 30: 1–338. (The major source; fieldwork during visits of one month each in 1925 and 1926. The work strives specifically to reconstruct the aboriginal culture from the memories of older informants.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

024401 03 | Stern, T. 1965. The Klamath Tribe. Seattle. (Fieldwork in summers of 1949, 1950, 1951, and 1956; emphasizes modern culture and circumstances of the Klamath.)
033302 02 | Voegelin, E. W. 1942. Northeast California. Anthropological Records
7: 47–251. (Regarded by Kroeber as probably the best of the culture element surveys; fieldwork in summer of 1936.)

0400001 07 | Gatschet, A. S. 1890. The Klamath Indians of Southwestern Oregon. U.S. Geographical and Geological Survey of the Rocky Mountain Region, Contributions to North American Ethnology 2. 2 vols. Washington, D.C. (The best early work.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0011003 04 | Pearsall, M. 1950. Klamath Childhood and Education. Anthropological Records 9: 339–353.
06 | Clifton, J. A., and D. Levine. 1963. Klamath Personality. Lawrence. [Based on J. A. Clifton, 1960, Ph.D. Dissertation, University or Oregon.]

4. Useful Secondary Sources

a) Hood, S. 1972. Termination of the Klamath Indian Tribe of Oregon. Ethnohistory 19: 379–392.

SCCS# 139 HRAF# — EA# 380 Nd7 Kutenai. Focus: Lower or eastern branch. G: 49°N, 116°40’W. T: 1890.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

2111001 a) Turney-High, H. H. 1941. Ethnography of the Kutenai. Memoirs of the American Anthropological Association 56: 1–202.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

1222003 * b) Chamberlain, A. F. 1892. Report on the Kootenay Indians of South-Eastern British Columbia. Reports of the British Association for the Advancement of Science 62: 539–617.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0003011 c) Ray, V. F. 1942. Plateau. Anthropological Records 8: 99–262. (Culture element survey with codings for Kutenai.)
0000003 d) Boas, F. 1918. Kutenai Tales. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 59: 1–387.

SCCS# 140 HRAF# NQ13 EA# 75 Ne1 Gros Ventre. Focus: Entirety, tribe. G: 48°N, 108°W. T: 1880.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111000 02 | Flannery, R. 1953. The Gros Ventres of Montana: Social Life. Catholic University of America Anthropological Series 15: 1–221. (Fieldwork was done between 1940 and 1948.)
0222000 03 | Cooper, J. M. 1956. The Gros Ventres of Montana: Religion and Ritual. Catholic University of America Anthropological Series 16: 1–491. (Fieldwork in the summers of 1938–1940.)
2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

2303000 01 Kroeber, A. L. 1908. Ethnology of the Gros Ventre. Anthropological Papers of the Museum of Natural History 1: 141–281. (Fieldwork done during the winter and early spring of 1901.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

a) Ewers, J. C. 1974. Ethnological Report on the Blackfeet and Gros Ventre Tribes of Indians. Commission Findings. New York.

SCCS# 141 HRAF# — EA# 622 Ne15 Hidatsa.

G: 47°N, 101°W. T: 1836.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111000 a) Bowers, A. W. 1965. Hidatsa Social and Ceremonial Organization. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 194: 1–528.

2244000 b) Matthews, W. 1877. Ethnography and Philology of the Hidatsa Indians. U.S. Geological and Geographical Survey Miscellaneous Publication 7: 1–239. [Reprinted 1971: New York.]

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

3000000 c) Wilson, G. L. 1917. Agriculture of the Hidatsa Indians. University of Minnesota Studies in the Social Sciences 9: 1–129.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0022000 d) Curtis, E. S. 1909. The North American Indian 4: 129–172, 180–196.

0033000 e) Wied-Neuwied, M. zu. 1906. Travels in the Interior of North America. In Early Western Travels. R. G. Thwaites, ed. 22: 357–366; 23: 252–385. Cleveland.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

f) Cash, J. H., and G. W. Woolf. 1974. The Three Affiliated Tribes: Mandan, Arikara, and Hidatsa. Phoenix.

g) Stewart, F. H. 1974. Mandan and Hidatsa Villages in the 18th and 19th Centuries. Plains Anthropologist 19: 287–301.

SCCS# 142 HRAF# NQ18 EA# 342 Nf6 Pawnee. Focus: Skidi band.

G: 42°N, 100°W. T: 1867.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1121001 14 Weltfish, G. 1965. The Lost Universe. New York. (Based on several periods of intensive linguistic and ethnological fieldwork between 1928 and 1954; attempts a specific reconstruction of Pawnee, especially Skidi, life as of 1867.)
2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0212003  
Dorsey, G. A., and J. R. Murie. 1940. Notes on Skidi Pawnee Society. Field Museum of Natural History Anthropological Series 27: 67–119. (Murie was a halfblood Pawnee who began to gather ethnographic information in the 1890s.)

0000003  
a) Dorsey, G. A. 1904. Traditions of the Skidi Pawnee. Memoirs of the American Folk-Lore Society 8: 1–366. (Fieldwork done in 1903–1907.)
b) Lesser, A. 1930. Levirate and Fraternal Polyandry among the Pawnee. Man n.s. 78: 98–101. (Former husband of Weltfish, who did his fieldwork with her on her early visits.)
c) Lesser, A. 1933 [reprinted 1969, New York]. The Pawnee Ghost Dance Hand Game. New York.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0000002  
d) Lounsbury, F. G. 1956. A Semantic Analysis of the Pawnee Kinship Usage. Language 32: 158–194. (A secondary reconstruction, dealing with the Republican Pawnee.)

5. Other Sources

e) Hyde, G. F. 1974. The Pawnee Indians. Norman.

SCCS# 143  HRAF# NQ12  EA# 179  NB Omaha. Focus: Tribe.
G: 41°25'N, 96°31'W. T: 1860.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111001  
Fletcher, A. C., and F. La Flesche. 1911. The Omaha Tribe. Annual Reports of the Bureau of American Ethnology 27: 17–672. (Fletcher lived among the Omaha from 1775 to 1905, and La Flesche was a member of the tribe.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0222013  
Dorsey, J. O. 1884. Omaha Sociology. Annual Reports of the Bureau of American Ethnology 3: 205–370. (Fieldwork in 1871–1890 as a missionary.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

2003003  
Mead, M. 1932. The Changing Culture of an Indian Tribe. Columbia University Contributions to Anthropology 15: 1–313. (Fieldwork in 1930; the Omaha are called "Antlers" in this study of cultural change.)

0000003  
Fortune, R. F. 1932. Omaha Secret Societies. Columbia University Contributions to Anthropology 14: 1–193. (Three months of fieldwork in 1930.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

a) Smith, H. G. 1973. Notes on Omaha Ethnohistory 1763–1820. Plains Anthropologist 18: 257–270.
SCCS# 144 HRAF# — EA# 79 Ng1 Huron. Focus: Bear and Cord subtribes
(Attignawantan and Attigneenongnahac)
G: 44°30'N, 79°W. T: 1634.

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

0111001 a) Trigger, B. G. 1969. The Huron. New York.
b) Trigger, B. G. 1976. The Children of Aataentsic: A History of the Huron People to 1660. 2 vols. Montreal.

1222001 c) Tooker, E. 1964. An Ethnography of the Huron Indians, 1615–1649. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 190: 1–183. (Though a secondary source, this is a careful ethnohistorical account of the culture in the period indicated, derived from an assessment of all the primary sources for the period; the latter are listed below.)

2300001 d) Kinietz, W. V. 1940. The Indians of the Western Great Lakes, 1615–1760. Occasional Contributions from the Museum of Anthropology, University of Michigan 10: 1–427. (A useful but partial secondary summary from the primary sources.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources
e) Heidenrich, C. E. 1973. Huronia: A History and Geography of the Huron Indians, 1600–1650.

SCCS# 145 HRAF# NN11 EA# 180 Ng3 Creek. Focus: Upper division of Alabama.
G: 34°N, 86°W. T: 1800.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

2112000 01 | Swanton, J. R. 1928a. Social Organization and Social Usages of the Indians of the Creek Confederacy. Annual Reports of the Bureau of American Ethnology 42: 23–472, 859–900.

1321000 a) Swanton, J. R. 1946. The Indians of the Southeastern United States. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 137: 1–943.

0000020 02 | Swanton, J. R. 1928b. Religious Beliefs and Medical Practices of the Creek Indians. Annual Reports of the Bureau of American Ethnology 42: 473–672.

~ b) Hewitt, J. 1939. Notes on the Creek Indians. J. R. Swanton, ed. Anthropological Papers #10, Bulletin #123. Bureau of American Ethnology.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources
c) Bartram, W. 1853. Observations on the Creek and Cherokee Indians. Transactions of the American Ethnological Society 3: 1–81. (Fieldwork in 1792.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources
d) Speck, F. G. 1907. The Creek Indians of Taskigi Town. Memoirs of the American Anthropological Association 2: 99–164.
4. Useful Secondary Sources

0200000 e) Murdock, G. P. 1956. Political Moieties. In The State of the Social Sciences. L. D. White, ed. pp. 133–147. Chicago.
f) Keel, B. C. 1973. An Analysis of Muskogee Kinship. Florida Anthropologist 26: 67–68.
g) Fabel, R. F. A., and R. R. Rea. 1974. Lt. Thomas Campbell's Sojourn among the Creeks. Alabama Historical Quarterly 36: 97–111.

5. Other Sources

h) Green, D. E. 1973. The Creek People. Phoenix.

SCCS# 146 HRAF# — EA# 385 Ng7 Natchez. Focus: Entirety, kingdom.
G: 31°30'N, 91°25'W. T: 1718.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

Pénicaut, Du Pratz [in Swanton 1911], and Dumont de Montigny. 1753. Mémoires historiques sur la Louisiane. J. B. Le Mascrrier, ed. 2 vols. Paris. Charlevoix, P. F. X. de. 1872. History and General Description of New France. J. G. Shea, ed. New York.

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

1111000 a) Swanton, J. R. 1911. Indian Tribes of the Lower Mississippi Valley. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 43: 1–387. (Though Swanton visited the surviving Natchez in 1907, his work is primarily a complete compilation of the information in all the early sources, so that coders need only consult this work, plus corrections made by White, Murdock, and Scaglion 1971.)

0000100 b) MacLeod, W. C. 1924. Natchez Political Evolution. American Anthropologist 26: 201–229.

0000000 c) White, D. R., G. P. Murdock, and R. Scaglion. 1971. Natchez Class and Rank Reconsidered. Ethnology 10: 369–88.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

d) Swanton, J. R. 1946. The Indians of the Southeastern United States. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 137: 1–943.

SCCS# 147 HRAF# NO6 EA# 177 Ne3 Comanche. Focus: Entirety, tribe.
G: 34°N, 100°W. T: 1870.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1100001 01 Hoebel, E. A. 1940. The Political Organization and Law-Ways of the Comanche Indians. Memoirs of the American Anthropological Association 54: 1–149. (Fieldwork in 1932.)

2211001 03 Wallace, E., and E. A. Hoebel. 1952. The Comanches: Lords of the South Plains. Norman. (Further fieldwork in 1945.)
2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0022002 09 | Gladwin, T. 1948. Comanche Kin Behavior. American Anthropologist 50: 73–94. (Fieldwork in 1940.)
  a) Linton, R. 1945. The Comanche. In The Psychological Frontiers of Society. A. Kardiner, ed. pp. 47–80. New York. (Fieldwork in 1933.)
  b) Linton, R. 1940. Acculturation and Process of Culture Change. In his Acculturation in Seven American Indian Tribes. pp. 463–482. New York.

06 | Linton, R. 1935. The Comanche Sun Dance. American Anthropologist n.s. 37: 420–428.
  c) Linton, R. 1936. The Study of Man. New York.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0000010 02 | Lee, N. 1957. Three Years among the Comanches. Norman. (Field experience as a captive in 1855–1858, prior to any significant acculturation.)
0000020 d) Rister, C. C. 1955. Comanche Bondage. Glendale, Calif. (Data on culture by a woman captive of 1836–1837.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

  e) Tefft, S. K. 1960. Cultural Adaptation: The Case of the Comanche Indians. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Minnesota.
  f) Cash, J. H., and G. W. Wolff. 1974. The Comanche People. Phoenix.
  g) Fehrenbach, T. R. 1974. Comanches: The Destruction of a People. New York.

SCCS# 148 HRAF# NT8 EA# 81 Nh1 Chiricahua Apache. Focus: Central band. G: 32°N, 109°30'W. T: 1870.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111001 01 | Opler, M. E. 1941. An Apache Life-Way. Chicago. [Reprinted 1965.] (Fieldwork totaling about two years between 1931 and 1937; the definitive monograph.)
0202103 a) Opler, M. E. 1937 [2d ed. 1955]. An Outline of Chiricahua Apache Social Organization. In Social Anthropology of North American Tribes. F. Eggan, ed. pp. 173–242. Chicago.
0000001 b) Opler, M. E. 1936a. Some Points of Comparison and Contrast between the Treatment of Functional Disorders by Apache Shamans and Modern Psychiatric Practice. American Journal of Psychiatry 92: 1371–1387.
0020000 Opler, M. E. 1971. Personal communication.
0003000 c) Opler, M. E. 1936b. An Interpretation of Ambivalence of Two American Indian Tribes. Journal of Social Psychology 7: 82–116.
  d) Opler, M. E. 1969. Western Apache and Kiowa Apache Materials Relating to Ceremonial Payment. Ethnology 8: 122–124.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0000003 e) Gifford, E. W. 1940. Apache-Pueblo. Anthropological Records 4: 1–207. (Culture element survey in 1935.)
3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

f) Melody, M. E. 1976. The Sacred Hoop: The Way of the Chiricahua and Teton Lakota. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Notre Dame.

SCCS# 149 HRAF# NT23 EA# 183 Nh4 Zuni. Focus: Entirety, pueblo.
G: 35°40' N, 108°45' W. T: 1880.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1140001 04 Stevenson, M. C. 1904. The Zuni Indians. Annual Reports of the Bureau of American Ethnology 23: 1-634. (Fieldwork from 1879 to 1900.)
000030 11 Stevenson, M. C. 1909. Ethnobotany of the Zuni Indians. Annual Reports of the Bureau of American Ethnology 30: 31-102.
2000000 07 Cushing, F. H. 1920. Zuni Breadstuffs. Indian Notes and Monographs 8: 1-673.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0211011 *141 Leighton, D. C., and J. Adair. 1966. People of the Middle Place: A Study of the Zuni Indians. New Haven. (Fieldwork in 1942-1948.)
0300000 03 Kroeber, A. L. 1917. Zuni Kin and Clan. Anthropological Papers of the Museum of Natural History 18: ii, 39-204. (Fieldwork in 1915-1916.)
0650023 02 Roberts, J. M. 1956 [reprinted 1965, New Haven]. Zuni Daily Life. University of Nebraska Laboratory of Anthropology Monographs, Note Book 3: i, 1-137. Lincoln. (Fieldwork in 1949-1953.)
0002000 Roberts, J. M. n.d. Personal communication.
0001030 a) Eggan, F. 1950. Social Organization of the Western Pueblos. Chicago.
0400000 06 Bunzel, R. 1930. Zuni Katchinas. Annual Reports of the Bureau of American Ethnology 47: 837-1086.
0500001 05 Bunzel, R. 1932. Introduction to Zuni Ceremonialism. Annual Reports of the Bureau of American Ethnology 47: i, 467-544.
0000033 15 Smith, W., and J. M. Roberts. 1954. Zuni Law. Papers of the Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology, Harvard University, 43: 1-185.
0020000 b) Gifford, E. W. 1940. Apache-Pueblo. Anthropological Records 4: 1-207.
0030000 c) Benedict, R. 1934. The Pueblos of New Mexico. In her Patterns of Culture. pp. 57-129. Boston.
0060000 08 Parsons, E. C. 1919. Mothers and Children at Zuni, New Mexico. Man 19: 168-173. [Article 86.]
d) Eggan, F., and T. N. Pandey. 1979. Zuni History 1850-1970. Handbook of North American Indians 9: 474-481. Washington, D.C.

d) Quam, A., trans. 1972. The Zunis, Self Portrayals. Albuquerque.
e) Walker, W. 1974. Polowahtiowa and the Economic Development of Zuni Pueblo. Ethnohistory 21: 65-75.
SCCS# 150 HRAF# NT14 EA# 175 Nd3 Havasupai. Focus: Entirety, tribe.
G: 35°50'N, 112°W. T: 1918.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1112001 01 Spier, L. 1928. Havasupai Ethnography. Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History 29: 81–408. (Fieldwork done in 1918, 1919, and 1921.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0001003 04 Smithson, C. L. 1959. The Havasupai Woman. Department of Anthropology. University of Utah Anthropological Papers 38: 1–170. (Four field trips, totaling five months, in 1951–1958.)

0000010 05 Works Projects Administration, Writers Program. 1940. The Havasupai and the Hualapai. Arizona State Teachers College Bulletin 21: v, 1–18.

0003000 02 Iliff, F. G. 1954. People of the Blue Water. New York. (Author a government teacher among the Havasupai about 1901.)

0004000 03 James, G. W. 1903. The Indians of the Painted Desert Region. Boston. (A traveler in the early 1900s.)

000003 121 Cushing, F. H. 1882. The Nation of the Willows. Atlantic Monthly 50: 362–374, 541–559. (A few days of fieldwork in 1881.)

a) Whiting, A. F. 1985. Havasupai Habitat. S. A. Weber and P. D. Seaman, eds. Tucson. [Fieldwork 1941.]

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

b) Hirst, S. 1976. Life in a Narrow Place. New York.

c) Dobyns, H. F., and R. C. Euler. 1974. Aboriginal Socio-Political Structure and the Ethnic Group Concept of the Pai of Northwestern Arizona. Havasupai Indians. Commission Findings. New York.

SCCS# 151 HRAF# NU28 EA# 184 Ni2 Papago. Focus: Archie division.
G: 32°N, 112°W. T: 1910.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1121100 02 Underhill, R. M. 1939. Social Organization of the Papago Indians. Columbia University Contributions in Anthropology 30: 1–280. (Fieldwork 1931–1935.)

2213000 03 Underhill, R. M. 1936. The Autobiography of a Papago Woman. Memoirs of the American Anthropological Association 46: 1–64.

01 Underhill, R. M. 1946. Papago Indian Religion. Columbia University Contributions to Anthropology 33.

a) Underhill, R. M. 1979. Papago Woman. New York.

b) Underhill, R. M. 1965. The Papago Family. In Comparative Family Systems. M. F. Nimkoff, ed. pp. 147–162. Boston.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0032000 04 Joseph, A., R. B. Spicer, and J. Chesky. 1949. The Desert People. Chicago. (Fieldwork in 1942–1943.)

3344000 07 Lumholtz, C. 1912. New Trails in Mexico. New York. (Fieldwork in 1909–1910; 200 pages of valuable ethnography on the Papago.)
### SCCS# 152 HRAF# — EA# 282 Ni3 Huichol. Focus: Entirety, tribe.

**G:** 22°N, 105°W. **T:** 1890.

#### 1. Principal Authority(ies)

1. **a)** Zingg, R. M. 1938. The Huichols: Primitive Artists. University of Denver Contributions to Anthropology 1: 1–826. (Fieldwork done over 20 months in 1934–1935.)

2. **b)** Lumholtz, C. 1902. Unknown Mexico. 2 vols. New York. (Lumholtz’s fieldwork extended over several years in the 1890s.)

3. **c)** Lumholtz, C. 1898. The Huichol Indians. Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History 5: x, 1–14.

#### 3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

4. **d)** Klineberg, O. 1934. Notes on the Huichol. American Anthropologist 36: 446–460. (Two months of fieldwork in 1933.)

5. **e)** Grimes, J. E., and B. F. Grimes. 1962. Semantic Distinctions in Huichol (Uto-Aztecan) Kinship. American Anthropologist 64: 104–114. (Fieldwork done in 1952–1957, in connection with missionary work.)

6. **f)** Grimes, J. E., and T. B. Hinton. 1969. The Huichol and Cora. In Handbook of Middle American Indians. R. Wauchope, ed. 7: ii, 792–813. Austin.

7. **g)** Fabila, A. 1959. Los Huicholes de Jalisco Mexico. Instituto Indigenista Nacional. México. D.F.

8. **h)** Myerhoff, B. 1974. Peyote Hunt: The Sacred Journey of the Huichol Indians. Ithaca.

### SCCS# 153 HRAF# NU7 EA# 185 N ñ Aztec. Focus: City and environs of Tenochtitlán.

**G:** 19°N, 99°10’W. **T:** 1520.

#### 1. Principal Authority(ies)

9. **a)** Sahagun, B. de. 1950–1957. Florentine Codex: General History of the Things of New Spain. Translated from the original Aztec by A. J. O. Anderson and C. E. Dibble.
Monographs of the School of American Research 14. Santa Fe. (The major source on Aztec culture at the time of the Conquest; from the period 1529–1590.)

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

2133001 33 | Soustelle, J. 1955. Daily Life of the Aztecs. New York. [Reprinted 1961, 1964, 1969, 1972.]

1040003 01 | Vaillant, G. C. 1941. Aztecs of Mexico. New York. (Archaeological fieldwork in 1928–1936; the best reconstruction of Aztec culture.)

0255000 b) Murdock, G. P. 1935. The Aztecs of Mexico. In his Our Primitive Contemporaries. pp. 359–402. New York.

0011000 c) Höltker, G. 1930. Die Familie bei den Azteken in Altmexiko. Anthropos 25: 465–526.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

---

a) Diaz del Castillo, B. 1910. The True History of the Conquest of New Spain, vol. 2. London.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

d) Bandelier, A. F. 1880. On the Social Organization and Mode of Government of the Ancient Mexicans. American Archaeology and Ethnology 2: 557–699.

e) Seler-Sachs, C. 1919. Frauenleben im Reiche der Azteken. Berlin.

f) Prescott, W. H. 1922 [1864 1st ed.]. The Conquest of Mexico. 2 vols. New York.

gh) Thompson, J. R. 1933. Mexico before Cortez. New York. (Largely superseded by Vaillant 1941.)

35 | Brundage, B. C. 1972. A Rain of Darts: The Mexican Aztecs. Austin.

~ h) Lopez-Austin, A. 1975. Textos de Medicina Nahuatl. México.

~ i) Ruiz de Alarcon, H. 1984 [1629]. Treatise on the Heathen Superstitions. J. Andrews and R. Hassig, trans. and eds. Norman.

~ j) Seler, E. 1899. Ancient Mexican Studies II. Manuscript: Tozzer Library, Harvard University. Translated from Veröffentlichungen aus dem königlichen Museum für Völkerkunde, Band b, Heft 2–4. Berlin.

k) Berdan, F. 1982. The Aztecs of Central Mexico. New York.

l) Berdan, F. 1976. Enculturation in an Imperial Society: The Aztecs of Mexico. In Enculturation in Latin America: An Anthology, J. Wilbert, ed. pp. 237–264. Los Angeles.

SCCS# 154 HRAF# — EA# 284 Nj3 Popoluca. Focus: Town and environs of Soteapan. G: 18°15′N, 94°50′W. T: 1940.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

2123003 a) Foster, G. M. 1942. A Primitive Mexican Economy. Monographs of the American Ethnological Society 5: 1–115. (This and later sources are based on the author's second field trip of four months in 1941.)
b) Foster, G. M. 1940. Notes on the Popoluca of Veracruz. Publicaciones del Instituto Panamericano de Geografía e Historia 51: 1–41. (Based on the author’s first brief field trip in 1940.)

c) Foster, G. M. 1945. Sierra Popoluca Folklore and Beliefs. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 42: 177–250.

d) Foster, G. M. 1943. The Geographical, and Linguistic, and Cultural Position of the Popoluca of Veracruz. American Anthropologist 45: 531–546.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

e) Merrifield, W. R. 1963. Sierra Popoluca Kinship. American Anthropologist 65: 660–661.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

f) Baez-Jorge, F. 1973. Los Zoque-Popolucas, Estructura Social. Instituto Nacional Indigenista. México, D.F.

SCCS# 155 HRAF# — EA# 1166 Sa13 Quiche. Focus: Town of Chichicastenango.
G: 15°N, 91°W. T: 1930.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111001 a) Bunzel, R. 1952. Chichicastenango. Publications of the American Ethnological Society 22: 1–438. (Six months of fieldwork in 1930–1931.)

0222011 b) Schultze-Jena, L. 1933. Indiana I: Leben, Glaube und Sprache der Quiche von Guatemala. Jena. (Began fieldwork in Chichicastenango one month after the arrival of Bunzel in 1930.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

c) Gruhn, R. 1973. Observaciones en Chichicastenango en 1969. Estudios de Cultura Maya 9: 231–256.

d) Cormack, R. M. 1973. Quichean Civilization: The Ethnohistoric, Ethnographic and Archaeological Sources. Berkeley.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

e) Saler, B. 1967. Nagual, Witch, and Sorcerer in a Quiche Village. In Magic, Witchcraft and Curing. J. Middleton, ed. pp. 69–100. Garden City, N.Y.

SCCS# 156 HRAF# SA15 EA# 390 Sa9 Miskito. Focus: Village near Cape Gracias a Dios.
G: 15°N, 83°W. T: 1921.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111001 01 Conzemius, E. 1932. Ethnographic Survey of the Miskito and Sumu Indians of Honduras and Nicaragua. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 106: 1–191. (Fieldwork in 1921.)
3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0222011  a) Helms, M. W. 1971. Asang: Adaptations to Culture. Gainesville.
0000102  b) Helms, M. W. 1969. The Cultural Ecology of a Colonial Tribe. Ethnology 8: 76–84. (Fieldwork in 1962 and 1964–1965.)
          c) Helms, M. W. 1967. Frontier Society: Life in a Miskito Village in Eastern Nicaragua. Ann Arbor Microfilms.
          d) Helms, M. W. 1970. Matrilocality and the Maintenance of Ethnic Identity: The Miskito of Eastern Nicaragua and Honduras. 38th International Congress of Americanists Proceedings 2: 459–464.
          e) Nietschmann, B. J. 1973. Between Land and Water: The Subsistence Ecology of the Miskito Indians. New York.
          f) Cattle, D. J. 1976. Dietary Diversity and Nutritional Security in a Coastal Miskito Indian Village, Eastern Nicaragua. In Frontier Adaptations in Lower Central America. M. Helms and F. O. Loveland, eds. pp. 117–130. Philadelphia.
          g) Flores, A. F. A. 1975. La Mujer Miskita. América Indígena 35: 569–574.
0300000  02 Kirchhoff, Paul. 1948. The Caribbean Lowland Tribes: The Mosquito, Sumo, Paya, and Jicaque. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143 (4): 219–229.
0400003  03 Pijoan, Michael. 1946. The Health and Customs of the Miskito Indians of North Nicaragua: Interrelationships in a Medical Program. Instituto Indigenista Interamericano, México.

SCCS# 157  HRAF# SA 19  EA# 287  Sa 5  Bribri (Talamanca). Focus: Entirety, tribe. G: 9°N, 83°15’W. T: 1917.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111000  06 Stone, D. 1962. The Talamancan Tribes of Costa Rica. Papers of the Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology, Harvard University, 43: ii, 1–108. (Fieldwork from 1956 and 1959; description as of these dates.)
2333000  02 Skinner, A. 1920. Notes on the Bribri of Costa Rica. Indian Notes and Monographs 6 (3): 37–106. (Two months of fieldwork in 1917.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0220000  01 Gabb, W. M. 1876. On the Tribes and Languages of Costa Rica. Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society 14: 483–602. (Fieldwork in 1873–1874.)
0002000  04 Pittier de Fabrega, H. 1938. Apuntaciones etnológicas sobre los indios Bribri. Museo Nacional, Series Etnológica 1: pt. 1. San José.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

3000000  a) Johnson, F. 1948. The Caribbean Lowland Tribes: The Talamancan Division. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143 (4): 231–251.

5. Other Sources

b) Bozzoli de Wille, M. E. 1977. Narraciones Bribis. Vínculos 3: 67–104.
1. Principal Authority(ies)

1222001 01 Nordensköld, E. 1938. An Historical and Ethnological Survey of the Cuna Indians. H. Wassen, ed. Comparative Ethnographic Studies 10: 1-686. Göteborg. (Fieldwork in 1927, plus interviews with a Cuna taken to Sweden.)

2111001 03 Stout, D. B. 1947. San Blas Cuna Acculturation. Viking Fund Publications in Anthropology 9: 1-124. (Five months of fieldwork in 1940-1941, stressing contemporary culture and acculturation.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0000010 07 De Puydt, L. 1868. Account of Scientific Explorations in the Isthmus of Darien in the Years 1861 and 1865. Journal of the Royal Geographic Society 38: 69-110.

0000031 02 Wafer, L. 1934. A New Voyage and Description of the Isthmus of America. L. E. E. Joyce, ed. Hakluyt Society, ser. 2, 73: 1-220. Oxford. (Valuable observations by a buccaneer surgeon in 1680-1681.)

3000000 21 Holmer, N. M. 1951. Cuna Chrestomathy. Etnologiska Studier 18: 1-191. (Texts.)

0000100 a) Holloman, R. 1969. Acculturation and the Cuna. Field Museum of Natural History Bulletin 40: 7, 4-9.

04 Wassén, H. 1949. Contributions to Cuna Ethnography: Results of an Expedition to Panama and Colombia in 1947. Etnologiska Studier 16: 1-192. (Fieldwork in 1927 and 1947.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

b) Holloman, R. E. 1976. Cuna Household Types and the Domestic Cycle. In Frontier Adaptations in Lower Central America. M. Helms and F. O. Loveland, eds. pp. 131-149. Philadelphia.

c) Howe, J. 1976. Communal Land Tenure and the Origin of Descent Groups among the San Blas Cuna. In Frontier Adaptations in Lower Central America. M. Helms and F. O. Loveland, eds. pp. 151-163. Philadelphia.

d) Howe, J. 1974. Village Political Organization among the San Blas Cuna. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Pennsylvania.

e) Howe, J. 1979. The Effects of Writing on the Cuna Political System. Ethnology 18: 1-16.

f) Morales Gomez, J. 1975. Notas etnográficas sobre la tecnología de los indios Cuna. Revista Colombiana de Antropología 19: 79-102.

g) Prestan, A. 1977. El matrimonio entre los indios Kunas. Hombre Cultura 3: 129-135.

h) McKim, F. 1947. San Blas: An Account of the Cuna Indians of Panama. Etnologiska Studier 15: 1-186.
4. Useful Secondary Sources

0033022 22 | Krieger, H. W. 1926. Material Culture of the People of Southeastern Panama. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 134: 1–133. (Good description of material culture, based on museum collections rather than fieldwork.)

i) Brown, J. 1970. Sex Division of Labor among the San Blas Cuna. Anthropological Quarterly 43: 57–63.

j) Helms, M. W. 1976a. Domestic Organization in Eastern Central America: the San Blas Cuna, Miskito and Black Carib Compared. Western Canadian Journal of Anthropology 6: 133–163.

k) Helms, M. W. 1976b. Introduction. In Frontier Adaptations in Lower Central America. M. W. Helms and F. O. Loveland, eds. pp. 1–22. Philadelphia.

SCCS# 159 HRAF# SCl3 EA# 391 Sb6 Goajiro. Focus: Entirety, tribe. G: 12° N, 71°45' W. T: 1947.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111001 01 | Gutiérrez de Pineda, V. 1948. Organización social en la Guajira. Revista del Instituto Etnológico Nacional 3: ii, 1–255. Bogotá. (Fieldwork with her husband in 1947; "The basic work on the Goajiro.")

0400001 02 | Pineda Giraldo, R. 1950. Aspectos de la magia en la Goajira. Revista del Instituto Etnológico Nacional 3: i, 1–164. Bogotá. (Fieldwork in 1947.)

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

3233000 08 | Armstrong, J. M., and A. Métraux. 1948. The Goajiro. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143 (4): 360–383.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

2322003 07 | Bolinder, G. 1957a. Indians on Horseback. pp. 47–164. London. a) Bolinder, G. 1957b. Verwandtschaftssystem der Goajiro. Zeitschrift für Ethnologie 82: 164–168.

0000100 09 | Santa Cruz, A. 1960. Acquiring Status in Goajiro Society. Anthropological Quarterly 33: 115–127. (An additional month of fieldwork in 1956.)

0000000 06 | Santa Cruz, A. 1941. Aspects of the Avunculate in Guajiro Culture. Primitive Man 14: 1–13. (Fieldwork in 1940.)

4000003 05 | Simons, F. A. A. 1885. An Exploration of the Goajira Peninsula. Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Societ n.s. 7: 781–796. (Field date 1882.)

0000003 00 | Wilbert, J. 1962. Literatura oral y creencias de los indios Goajiro. Caracas. b) Wilbert, J. 1958. Kinship and Social Organization of the Yekuana and Goajiro. Southwestern Journal of Anthropology 14: 51–60. (Fieldwork in 1957.)
3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

d) Watson, L. C. 1973. Marriage and Sexual Adjustment in Guajiro Society. Ethnology 12: 153–62.
e) Watson, L. C. 1972. Sexual Socialization in Guajiro Society. Ethnology 11: 150–156.
f) Watson, L. C. 1970. The Education of the Cacique in Guajiro Society and Its Functional Implications. Anthropological Quarterly 43: 23–38.
g) Watson-Franke, M. B. 1974a. A Woman’s Profession in Guajiro Culture: Weaving. Anthropologica 37: 24–40.
h) Watson-Franke, M. B. 1974b. Traditional Educational Concepts in the Modern World: The Case of the Goajiro Indians of Venezuela. Sociologus 24: 97–116.
i) Watson-Franke, M. B. 1975. Guajiro-Schamanen: Kolumbien und Venezuela. Ibero-Amerikanisches Archiv 70: 194–207.
j) Watson-Franke, M. B. 1976. To Learn for Tomorrow: Enculturation of Girls and Its Social Importance among the Guajiro of Venezuela. In Enculturation in Latin America: An Anthology. J. Wilbert, ed. pp. 191–211. Los Angeles.
k) Stoll, J. A. 1970. A Society of Primitives in a Changing World; The Goajiro Indians: Kinship, Property, and Social Structure. Sociologus 20: 124–172.

SCCS# 160 HRAF# SV3 EA# 1237 Sb9 Haitians. Focus: Town of Mirebalais.
G: 18°50’N, 72°10’W. T: 1935.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111001 01 | Herskovits, M. J. 1937. Life in a Haitian Valley. New York. [1971 Anchor edition.] (A full ethnography of Mirebalais, ca. 1935.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0230002  a) Bastien, Rémy. 1951. La familia rural haitiana, Valle de Marbial. Tesis. Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México.

0004001  b) Métraux, A. 1960. Haiti, Black Peasants and Their Religion. Neuchâtel. (A popular but full account of peasant culture, based on fieldwork in Marbial.)

0000030  c) Métraux, A. 1959 [1972 2d ed.]. Voodoo in Haiti. New York. (Fieldwork in Marbial, ca. 1948.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

2000000  d) Simpson, G. E. 1940. Haitian Peasant Economy. Journal of Negro History 25: 498–519.

0000300  e) Simpson, G. E. 1943. Sexual and Familial Institutions in Northern Haiti. American Anthropologist 44: 655–674.

0320000  f) Romain, J. B. 1955. Quelques moeurs et coutumes des paysans haitiens. These de Doctoral [typescript]. University of Paris.
130

Behavior Science Research

3000000  g) Underwood, F. W. 1960. A Survey of Haitian Markets. Yale University Publications in Anthropology 60: 3–33.

0002000  h) Underwood, F. W., and I. W. Honigmann. 1947. A Comparison of Socialization and Personality in Two Simple Societies. American Anthropologist 49: 557–577.

4005003  03| Leyburn, J. G. 1941. The Haitian People. New Haven. (Based on a stay in Port-au-Prince, this study contains useful information on religion, domestic life, politics, and economics of peasantry and the nation, although occasionally stilted by the viewpoint of the elite.)

5000000  i) Mintz, S. W. 1963. The Employment of Capital by Market Women in Haiti. In Capital, Saving and Credit in Peasant Societies. R. Firth and B. S. Yamey, eds. pp. 256–286. Chicago.

j) Mintz, S. W., ed. 1975. Working Papers in Haitian Society and Culture. Yale Antilles Research Program, Occasional Papers 4.

0000020  k) Courlander, H. 1960. The Drum and the Hoe: Life and Lore of the Haitian People. Berkeley and Los Angeles.

l) Wiese, H. J. C. 1976. Maternal Nutrition and Traditional Food Behavior in Haiti. Human Organization 35: 193–200.

0003000  m) Rawson, I. n.d. Personal communication.

5. Other Sources

m) Dougon, E, ed. 1972. Culture et Developpement en Haiti. Montreal.

SCCS# 161 HRAF# ST13 EA# 87 Sb1 Callinago. Focus: Dominica Island. G: 15°30'N, 60°30'W. T: 1650.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

0111000  02| Breton, R. 1665. Observations of the Island Carib. Auxerre. (The leading early authority; fieldwork about 1650.)

2220000  01| Breton, R., and A. de la Paix. 1929. Relation de l'ile de la Guadeloupe. J. Rennard, ed. Histoire Coloniale 1: 45–74. Paris. (Fieldwork 1635–1647.)

0330010  04| Du Tertre, J. B. 1667 [2d ed.]. Histoire generale des Antilles habitées par les Français, vol. 2. Paris. (Fieldwork about 1650.)

5000000  03| Bouton, J. 1640. Relation de l'establisement des Francois depuis l'an 1635 en l'isle de Martinique. Paris. (The earliest ethnographic account of the Callinago; fieldwork about 1630.)

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

1555000  05| Rouse, L. 1948. The Carib. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143(4): 547–565.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0444030  11| Taylor, D. M. 1946. Kinship and Social Structure of the Island Carib. Southwestern Journal of Anthropology 2: 180–212. (Fieldwork 1930–1937.)
1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111000 06 | Turrado Moreno, A. 1945. Etnografía de los indios Guaraunos. Caracas. (Fieldwork as a missionary covered 1933–1943.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

2244001 02 | Wilbert, J. 1958. Die soziale und politische Organisation der Warrau. Kölnischer Zeitschrift für Soziologie und Sozialpsychologie, n.F. 10: 272–291. (Fieldwork in 1954; excellent, but rather limited in its coverage.)

3000001 05 | Wilbert, J. 1964. Warao Oral Literature. Caracas.

0033003 a) Suárez, M. M. 1968. Los Warao. Caracas.

0322000 04 | Hill, G. W., et al. 1956. Los Guarao del delta Amacuro. Caracas.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

4000000 03 | Kirchhoff, P. 1948. The Warrau. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143(3): 869–881.

SCCS# 163 HRAF# QQ18 EA# 1264 Scd9 Yanomamo. Focus: Shamatarí tribe. G: 2°30′N, 65°W. T: 1965.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111000 11 | Chagnon, N. A. 1968a [2d ed. 1977, 3d ed. 1983]. Yanomamö. The Fierce People. New York. (The major source.)

2000000 a) Chagnon, N. A. 1968b. Personal Fierceness and Headmen in Yanomamö Disputes. MS.

3000000 b) Chagnon, N. A. 1968c. Yanomamö Social Organization and Warfare. In War. M. Fried et al., eds. pp. 109–159. Garden City, N.Y.

10 | Chagnon, N. A. 1967. Yanomamö Warfare, Social Organization and Marriage Alliances. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Michigan.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources
d) Shapiro, J. 1972. Sex Roles and Social Structure among the Yanoama Indians of Northern Brazil. Ph.D. Dissertation, Columbia University.
SCCS# 164  HRAF# SR9  EA# 189  Sc3  Carib.  Focus:  Barama River.
G: 7°25'N, 60°W.  T: 1932.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111000  01  Gillin, J. P. 1936. The Barama River Carib of British Guiana. Papers of the Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology, Harvard University, 14: 11, 1–274. (Six months of fieldwork in 1932–1933.)

2020000  a}  Gillin, J. P. 1948. Tribes of the Guianas. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143 (3): 799–860.

0002000  Gillin, J. P. n.d. Personal communication.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

02  Adams, K. J. 1973. The Barama River Caribs of Guyana Restudied: Forty years of Cultural Adaptation and Population Change. Ph.D. Dissertation, Case Western Reserve University.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0033010  b)  Roth, W. E. 1924. An Introductory Study of the Arts, Crafts and Customs of the Guiana Indians. Annual Reports of the Bureau of American Ethnology 38: 25–720.

c}  Kloos, P. 1971. The Maroni River Caribs of Surinam. Assen.

d}  Kloos, P. 1968. Becoming a Piyee: Variability and Similarity in Carib Shamanism. Anthropologica 24: 3–25. [Maroni River Carib.]

e}  Kloos, P. 1969. Female Initiation among the Maroni River Caribs. American Anthropologist 71: 898–904.

f}  Owen, N. H. 1975. Land, Politics and Ethnicity in a Carib Indian Community. Ethnology 14: 385–393.

SCCS# 165  HRAF# SR8  EA# 392  Sc6  Saramacca.  Focus:  Upper Suriname River.
G: 3°30'N, 55°45'W.  T: 1928.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

0101001  a)  Price, R. 1975. Saramaka Social Structure. Caribbean Monograph Series 12: 1–181. Rio Piedras.

b}  Price, R. 1970. Saramaka Emigration and Marriage: A Case Study of Social Change. Southwestern Journal of Anthropology 26: 157–189.

c}  Price, R. 1976. The Guiana Maroons: A Historical and Bibliographic Introduction. Baltimore.

d}  Price, R. 1979. Rebel Slave Communities in the Americas. Baltimore.

e}  Price, S. 1984. Co-Wives and Calabashes. Ann Arbor.

0322000  01}  Herskovits, M. J., and F. S. Herskovits. 1934. Rebel Destiny. New York. (Field expeditions in the summers of 1928 and 1929.)

0203002  d}  Neumann, P. 1967. Wirtschaft und materielle Kultur der Busch neger Surinams. Adhandlungen und Berichte des Staatlichen Museums für Völkerkunde zu Dresden 26: 1–181.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0000010  05}  Hurault, J. 1969. Etude démographique comparée des Indiens
Oayana et des noirs refugiés Boni de Haut-Maroni. Population 14: 509–534. [Djuka.]

de Groot, S. W. 1969. Djuka Society and Social Change. Assen.

5. Other Sources

1010000 02 Kahn, M. C. 1931. Djuka: The Bush Negroes of Dutch Guiana. New York. (Totally unreliable, and concerned with a different focus.)

SCCS# 166 HRAF# SQ13 EA# 90 Sd1 Mundurucú. Focus: Village of Cabrua.

G: 7°S, 57°W. T: 1850.

[Note: 1950 used as focal date in CCCCC codes 7.]

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111001 12 Murphy, R. F. 1960. Headhunter’s Heritage. Berkeley. (Fieldwork for 13 months in 1952–1953; useful for aboriginal as well as contemporary culture.)

2300002 06 Murphy, R. F. 1956. Matrilocality and Patrilineality in Mundurucú Society. American Anthropologist 58: 414–434.

0200001 11 Murphy, R. F. 1958. Mundurucú Religion. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 49: 1–250.

0404000 07 Murphy, R. F. 1957. Intergroup Hostility and Social Cohesion. American Anthropologist 59: 1018–1035.

a) Murphy, Y., and R. F. Murphy. 1974. Women of the Forest. New York.

b) Tocantins, Antonio Manuel. 1877. Studies on the Mundurucú Tribe. Quarterly Review of the Historical, Geographical, and Ethnographic Institute of Brazil. R. L. Garnier, ed. Rio de Janeiro. [Original in Portuguese.]

(Original in Portuguese.)

(Original in Portuguese.)

(Original in Portuguese.)

(Original in Portuguese.)

(Original in Portuguese.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0000010 14 Frikel, P. 1959. Agricultura dos índios Mundurukú. Boletim do Museu Paraense Emilio Goeldi n.s., Anthropologia 4: 1–35. [with English translation].

0000020 02 Kruse, A. 1937. Mundurucu Moieties. Primitive Man 7: 51–57.

0033000 03 Martius, C. F. P. von. 1863–1867. Die Mundurucú. Beiträge zur Ethnographie und Sprachenkunde Amerikas, zumal Brasiliens, 2 vols. Leipzig. (Fieldwork in 1817.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

04 Horton, D. 1948. The Mundurucu. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143 (3): 271–282.

5. Other Sources

a) Brown, P. 1957. Unilineal, Bilineal, and the Mundurucú. American Anthropologist 59: 892–893.

b) Ramos, A. R. 1978. Mundurucú: Social Change or False Problem. American Ethnologist 5: 675–689.
SCCS# 167  HRAF# SQ19  EA# 293  Se5  Cubeo (Tucano). Focus: Village on Caduiari River.

G: 1°25'N, 70°30'W.  T: 1939.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111001  05| Goldman, I. 1963. The Cubeo Indians. Illinois Studies in Anthropology 2: 1–305. (The standard monograph; based on ten months of fieldwork in 1939–1940.)

0002010  a) Goldman, I. 1948. Tribes of the Uaupés-Caqueta Region. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143(3): 763–798.
   b) Goldman, I. 1976. Perceptions of Nature and the Structure of Society: The Question of Cubeo Descent. Dialectical Anthropology 1: 287–292.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

   c) Soto Olguin, A. 1972. Mitos de los Cubeos. 39th International Congress of Americanists, Proceedings 6: 59–65.

SCCS# 168  HRAF# SD6  EA# 194  Sf3  Cayapa. Focus: Río Cayapas drainage.

G: 1°N, 19°W.  T: 1908.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111000  03| Barrett, S. A. 1925. The Cayapa Indians of Ecuador. Indian Notes and Monographs 40: 1–476. (Fieldwork in 1908–1909.)

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

2222000  04| Altschuler, M. 1965a. The Cayapa. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Minnesota. (Fourteen months of field research in 1959–1960.)

0000000  + a) Altschuler, M. 1971. Cayapa Personality and Sexual Motivation. In Human Sexual Behavior. D. S. Marshall and R. C. Suggs, eds. pp. 38–58. Princeton.
   b) Altschuler, M. 1965b. Notes on Cayapa Kinship. Ethnology 4: 440–447.
   c) Altschuler, M. 1967. The Sacred and Profane Realms of Cayapa Law. International Journal of Comparative Sociology 8: 44–54.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0300000  01| Heimann, M. 1932. Die Cayapa Indianer. Zeitschrift für Ethnologie 63: 281–287. (The author, a businessman, interviewed Cayapa informants in town between 1895 and 1930.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0000010  02| Murra, J. 1948. The Cayapa and Colorado. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143(4): 277–291.
SCCS# 169  HRAF# SD9  EA# 191  Se3  Jivaro. Focus: Entirety, tribe.
G: 3°S, 78°W. T: 1920.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
   1111001  01  Karsten, R. 1935. The Head-Hunters of Western Amazonas. Societas
           Scientiarum Fennica, Commentationes Humanarum Litterarum 7: 1-588.
           Helsingfors. (The outstanding single source; based on three years
           of fieldwork between 1917 and 1928.)

1a. Essential Secondary Sources
   19  Steward, J. H., and A. Métraux. 1948. Tribes of the Peruvian and
       Ecuadorian Montana [The Jivaro]. Bulletin of the Bureau of American
       Ethnology 143(3): 535-656 [617-627].

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources
   * 34  Harner, M. J. 1972. The Jivaro: People of the Sacred Waterfalls. Garden
       City, N.Y. (Fieldwork in 1956-1957.)
   0222001  a) Harner, M. J. 1963. Machetes, Shotguns, and Society: An Inquiry into
           the Social Impact of Technological Change among the Jivaro Indians.
           Ph.D. Dissertation, University of California at Berkeley. (Fieldwork in
           1956-1957.)
   0004000  b) Harner, M. J. 1970. Technological and Social Change among the
           Eastern Jivaro. 27th Congreso Internacional de Americanistas, Proceed-
           ings 1: 363-388.
   0233003  c) Harner, M. J. 1962. Jivaro Souls. American Anthropologist 64: 258-272.
   0000010  d) Harner, M. J. 1970. Technological and Social Change among the
           Eastern Jivaro. 27th Congreso Internacional de Americanistas, Proceed-
           ings 1: 363-388.
   * 02  Stirling, M. W. 1938. Historical and Ethnographical Material on the
       Jivaro Indians. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 117: 1-148.
       (Translations of most of the early sources, plus fieldwork in 1930-1931.)

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources
   0000010  04  Up de Graff, F. W. 1923. Head Hunters of the Amazon. Garden
           City, N.Y. (Popular account; fieldwork done in 1897.)
   c) Berlin, B., and E. Berlin. 1975. Aguaruna Color Categories. American
      Ethnologist 2: 61-87.
   d) Berlin, E. A., and E. K. Markell. 1977. An Assessment of the Nutritional
      and Health Status of an Aguaruna Jivaro Community. Ecology of Food and
      Nutrition 6: 69-81.

4. Useful Secondary Sources
   0400003  12  Rivet, P. 1907-1908. Les Indiens Jibaros. L'Anthropologie 18: 333-
           368, 583-618; 19: 68-87, 235-259.
   e) Service, E. R. 1963 [rev. ed.]. The Jivaro of South America. In his Profiles
      in Ethnology. pp. 185-204. New York.
SCCS# 170 HRAF# — EA# 634 Se8 Amahuaca. Focus: Upper Inuya River.
G: 10°20'S, 72°15'W. T: 1960.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1000000  
a) Carneiro, R. L. 1964a. Shifting Cultivation among the Amahuaca. Niedersächsisches Landesmuseum, Völkerkundliche Abhandlungen 1: 9–18. Hannover.

2200003  
b) Carneiro, R. L. 1962. The Amahuaca Indians. Explorers Journal 40: iv, 28–37.

3302000  
c) Carneiro, R. L. 1968. Hunting and Hunting Magic among the Amahuaca of the Peruvian Montana. Ethnology 9: 331–341.

0000001  
d) Carneiro, R. L. 1964b. The Amahuaca and the Spirit World. Ethnology 3: 6–11.

e) Carneiro, R. L. 1974. On the Use of the Stone Axe by the Amahuaca Indians of Eastern Peru. Ethnologische Zeitschrift 1: 107–122.

f) Carneiro, R. L. 1964c. Logging and the Patrón System among the Amahuaca of Eastern Peru. XXXV Congreso Internacional de Americanistas. Actas y Memorias. Mexico City.

0404000  
g) Dole, G. E. 1962. Endocannibalism among the Amahuaca Indians. Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences, ser. 2, 24: 567–573.

0004000  
h) Dole, G. E. 1961. The Influence of Population Density on the Development of Social Organization among the Amahuaca of East Peru. Paper presented at American Anthropological Association meeting, Philadelphia.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0111001  
i) Huxley, M., and C. Capa. 1964. Farewell to Eden. New York. (Uses ethnographic material supplied by Carneiro and stated by him to be reliable.)

j) Woodside, Joseph. 1980. Developmental Sequences in Amahuaca Society. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Minnesota.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0020003  
k) Tessmann, G. 1930. Die Indianer Nordost-Perus. Hamburg. (Used an informant outside the Amahuaca territory, but said by Carneiro to be dependable.)

6. Sources Avoided

l) Cardova-Ríos, M. 1975. The Wizard of the Upper Amazon, compiled by P. B. Lamb. Boston. [For a critique, see R. L. Carneiro, 1980. Chimera of the Upper Amazon. In The Don Juan Papers: Further Castaneda Controversies. Richard de Mille, ed. pp. 94–98. Santa Barbara.]

SCCS# 171 HRAF# SE13 EA# 93 Sf1 Inca. Focus: City and environs of Cuzco.
G: 13°30'S, 72°W. T: 1530.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

0000020  
08 | Molina, C. de. 1915. Relación de las fábulas y ritos de los Inca.
T. Thayer Ojeda, ed. Revista Chilena de Historia y Geografía 5: 117–190. (Written about 1579.)

2000000 02 | Cieza de León, P. de. 1554. Parte Primera de la crónica del Perú. Antwerp. (Written in 1551; reliable.)

3213000 04 | Cobo, B. 1890–1895. Historia del Nuevo Mundo. 4 vols. Seville. (Written about 1653, but, despite its lateness, probably the best early source.)

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

1121001 01 | Rowe, J. H. 1946. Inca Culture at the Time of the Spanish Conquest. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143(2): 183–330.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

03 | de la Vega, Y. Garcilaso. 1869–1871 [1st ed. 1609]. First part of the Royal Commentaries of the Incas. C. R. Markham, trans. end ed. London. [Reissued in 1961. The Incas, ed. and abridged by A. Gheerbrant. New York.]

12 | Poma de Ayala, F. G. 1936. The First Chronicle and Good Government. Paris [in Spanish].

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0000010 a) Métraux, A. 1969. The History of the Incas. New York.

0000100 b) Brundage, B. C. 1963. Empire of the Inca. Norman.

0300001 c) Brundage, B. C. 1967. Lords of Cuzco. Norman.

0300001 d) Mason, J. A. 1957 [1968 rev. ed.]. The Ancient Civilizations of Peru. Harmondsworth.

0002000 e) Baudin, L. 1962. Daily Life in Peru. New York.

0030000 f) Baudin, L. 1961. A Socialist Empire: The Incas of Peru. New York.

0440003 g) Murdock, G. P. 1934. The Incas of Peru. In his Our Primitive Contemporaries. pp. 403–450. New York.

0000003 h) Means, P. A. 1931. Ancient Civilizations of the Andes, New York.

0000003 i) Moore, S. F. 1959. Inca Law and Government. Ph.D. Dissertation. Columbia.

0000003 j) Sharon, D. 1976. The Inca Warachikuy Initiations. In Enculturation in Latin America: An Anthology. J. Wilbert, ed. pp. 213–236. Los Angeles.

0000003 k) Karsten, A. 1950. A Totalitarian State of the Past. Societas Scientiarum Fennica 16, No. 1, Commentationes Humanarum Litterarum. Helsingfors.

SCCS# 172 HRAF# SFS EA# 193 Sf2 Aymara. Focus: Ayllu near Chucuito, Peru. G: 16°OS, 70°W. T: 1940.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1122001 02 | Tschopik, H., Jr. 1951. The Aymara of Chucuito, Peru. Anthropological Papers of the Museum of Natural History 44: 137–308. (Two-and-one-half years of fieldwork in Chucuito in 1940–1942.)

2211001 01 | Tschopik, H., Jr. 1946. The Aymara. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143(2): 501–573. (More than three years of fieldwork.)
2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0330003  03 | La Barre, W. 1948. The Aymara Indians of the Lake Titicaca Plateau, Bolivia. Memoirs of the American Anthropological Association 68: 1–250. (Six months of fieldwork in 1937–1938 in Bolivia at the extreme south-eastern extension of Aymara territory.)

a) Cuentas, J. A. 1928. Chucuito. Puno, Peru.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0003000  10 | Bouroncle Carreon, A. 1964. Contribución al estudio de los Aymaráes. América Indígena 24: 129–169, 233–269.

13 | Hickman, J. M. 1964. The Aymar of Chinchera, Peru: Persistence and Change in a Bicultural Context. Ph.D. Dissertation, Cornell.

b) Hickman, J. M. 1975. Los Aymará de Chinchera, Perú: Persistencia y Cambio en un contexto bicultural. Instituto Indigenista Interamericano. México. [Translation of 13.]

c) Lewellen, T. 1978. Peasants in Transition. Boulder.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

d) Murra, J. 1968. An Aymara Kingdom in 1567. Ethnohistory 15: 115–151.

e) Bastien, J. W. 1976. Relación comentada sobre los Aymaráes. América Indígena 36: 587–616.

SCCS# 173 HRAF# SF21 EA# 91 Se1 Siriono. Focus: Vicinity of the Río Blanco. G: 14°30'S, 63°W. T: 1942.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111001  01 | Holmberg, A. R. 1950. [1969 Anchor edition is better.] Nomads of the Long Bow. Publications of the Institute of Social Anthropology, Smithsonian Institution 10: 1–104. (The leading monograph; Holmberg spent a year in fieldwork in 1941–1942—four months at the Casarabe mission learning the language and interviewing the Siriono settled there, and the rest of the time alternately traveling with a nomadic band and working with their kinsmen on a cattle ranch.)

5. Other Sources

a) Shapiro, W. 1968. Kinship and Marriage in Siriono Society: A Re-examination. Bijdragen Tot de Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde 124: 40–155.

b) Wordick, F. J. F. 1975. Review Article: Siriono Kinship Terminology. International Journal of American Linguistics 41: 242–285.

c) Issac, B. L. 1977. The Siriono of Eastern Bolivia: A Re-examination. Human Ecology 5: 137–154.

d) Brumbaugh, P. C. 1978. Kinship Analysis: Methods, Results and the Siriono Demonstration Case. Bijdragen Tot de Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde 134: 1–29.
SCCS# 174 HRAF# SP17 EA# 198 Si4 Nambicuara. Focus: Cocozu group.
G: 13°S, 59°W. T: 1940.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

2111000 01 | Lévi-Strauss, C. 1948a. La vie familiale et sociale des Indiens Nambikwara. Journal de la Société des Américanistes 37: 1–131.
1000000 02 | Lévi-Strauss, C. 1948b. The Nambicuara. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143(3): 361–369.
0200000 a) Lévi-Strauss, C. 1955. Tristes tropiques. pp. 235–310. Paris. [1961 A World on the Wane. London.]
0300000 03 | Lévi-Strauss, C. 1945. The Social and Psychological Aspects of Chieftainship in a Primitive Tribe. Transactions of the New York Academy of Sciences, ser. 2 (7): 16–32.
0600000 06 | Lévi-Strauss, C. 1943. The Social Use of Kinship Terms among Brazilian Indians. American Anthropologist 45: 398–409.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0422010 04 | Oberg, K. 1953. Indian Tribes of Northern Matto Grosso. Publications of the Institute of Social Anthropology, Smithsonian Institution 15: 82–105.
0000020 07 | Roquette-Pinto, E. 1935. Rondonia. (3rd ed.) Biblioteca pedagogica Brasiliens, Ser. V, Brasiliana 39: 1–401.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

b) Boglar, L. 1969. Contributions to the Sociology of the Nambicuara Indians. Acta Ethnographica Academica Scientarum Hungaricae 18: 237–246.
c) Price, P. D. 1978. Real Toads in Imaginary Gardens: Aspelin vs. Lévi-Strauss on Nambicuara Nomadism. Bijdragen Tot de Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde 134: 149–161.

SCCS# 175 HRAF# SP23 EA# 98 Si2 Trumai. Focus: Sole surviving village of Vanivani.
G: 11°50’S, 53°40’W. T: 1938.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111000 01 | Murphy, R. F., and B. Quain. 1955. The Trumai Indians of Central Brazil. Monographs of the American Ethnological Society 24: 1–108. [1966. 2d printing. Seattle.]

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0000010 a) Lévi-Strauss, C. 1948. The Tribes of the Upper Xingu River. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143(3): 321–348.

5. Other Sources

b) Sutherland, L. A. 1971. Alliance or Descent: The Trumai Indians of Central Brazil. Man 6: 18–29.
SCCS# 176 HRAF# SO8 EA# 200 Sj4 Timbira. Focus: Ramcocamecra or Canella subtribe.
G: 6°30'S, 45°30'W. T: 1915.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111001 01 | Nimuendajú, C. 1946. The Eastern Timbira. University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology 41: 1–357.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0032010 a) Arnaud, E. 1964. Noticia sobre los indios Gavioes de Oeste. Antropologia 20.
0000023 b) Kissenberth, W. 1911. Bei den Canella-Indianern in Zentral Maranão. Baessler-Archiv 2: 45–54.
0020003 c) Snethlage, E. H. 1930. Unter nordostbrasilianischen Indianern. Zeitschrift für Ethnologie 62: 111–205.
0000003 d) Crocker, W. H. 1961. The Canela since Nimuendajú. Anthropological Quarterly 23: 69–84.
0000003 e) Speranze, L. 1976. Gli indi canelas. Etnologia e Antropologia Culturale 6: 54–65.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0003000 e) Lowie, R. H. 1946. The Northwestern and Central Ge. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143(1): 477–517.
f) Lave, J. C. 1971. Some Suggestions for the Interpretation of Residence, Descent, and Exogamy among the Eastern Timbira. Proceedings of the 38th International Congress of Americanists 3: 341–345.

SCCS# 177 HRAF# SO9 EA# 400 Sj8 Tupinamba. Focus: Village near Rio de Janeiro. G: 22°50'S, 43°15'W. T: 1550.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

4104003 01 | Staden, H. 1928. The True Story of His Captivity. M. Lotts, ed. London. (Account of a Dutch captive, dating from about 1550.)
0011043 07 | Yves d’Evreux. 1864. Voyage dans le nord du Brésil fait durant les années 1613 et 1614. F. Denis, ed. Leipzig and Paris.
2022001 02 | Thevet, A. 1878. Les singularites de la France antarctique. P. Gaffarel, ed. Paris. (Travel observations, 1555.)
0333033 08 | Soares de Souza, G. 1851. Tratado descriptivo do Brasil em 1587. Revista do Instituto Histórico e Geográfico do Brasil 14: 1–423. (Observations in 1570–1587 by a Portuguese missionary.)
3040003 04 | Léry, J. de. 1880. Histoire d’un voyage fait en la terre du Brésil. P. Gaffarel, ed. Paris. (French Protestant settler in Rio in 1557.)
0000400 05 | Léry, J. de. 1906. Extracts out of the Historie of John Lerius. S. Purchas, ed. Hakluytus Posthumus or Purchas His Pilgrimes 16: 518–579. Glasgow.

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

1250001 24 | Métraux, A. 1948. The Tupinamba. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143(3): 95–133.
3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0000010 06 | Abbeville, C. d'. 1614. Histoire de la mission des Pères Capucins en l'isle de Maragnan et terres circonvoisines. Paris.

0000100 12 | Magalhães de Gandavo, P. de. 1922. History of the Province of Santa Cruz. Documents and Narratives Concerning the Discovery and Conquest of Latin America: The Histories of Brazil 2: 11–121. New York. (Observations made around 1574.)

0000020 09 | Cardim, F. 1906. A Treatise on Brasil. Hakluytus Posthumus or Purchas His Pilgrimes 16: 417–517. Glasgow. (Observations by a Portuguese missionary captured by the English, made in 1583–1610.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

a | Métraux, A. 1950. A religião dos Tupinambás e suas relacções com a das demais tribus Tupi-Guaranis. São Paulo.

19 | Métraux, A. 1928. La civilisation matérielle des tribus Tupi-Guaraní. Paris.

SCCS# 178 HRAF# — EA# 299 Sj5 Botocudo. Focus: Naknenuk subtribe. G: 19°S, 41°W. T: 1884.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111000 a | Ehrenreich, P. M. A. 1887. Ueber die Botocudos. Zeitschrift für Ethnologie 19: 49–82.

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

2222000 b | Métraux, A. 1946. The Botocudo. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143(1): 531–540.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0303000 c | Saint-Hilaire, A. 1930–1933. Voyages dans l'intérieur du Brésil. Paris.

0000100 d | Wied-Neuwied, M. zu. 1820–1821. Reise nach Brasilien in den Jahren 1815 bis 1817, vol. 2. Frankfurt am Main.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

0000010 e | Keane, A. H. 1883. On the Botocudos. Journal of the Anthropological Institute 13: 199–213.

SCCS# 179 HRAF# — EA# 1184 Sj11 Shavante (Serente). Focus: Village of São Domingo. G: 13°30'S, 51°30'W. T: 1958.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111000 a | Maybury-Lewis, D. 1967. Akwe-Shavante Society. Oxford.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

b | Forno, M. 1970. I Chavante: Ergologia e attivita economiche. L'Universo 50: 1017–1056.
c) Forno, M. 1971. I Chavante: Vita sociale. L’Universo 51: 123–164.
d) Giaccario Bartolomeo, H. 1971. Adolberto-auwe uptabic uanini veri: Vita Xavante. Turino.
e) Hartman, G. 1970. Die materielle Kultur der Xavante Zentralbrasilien. Baessler-Archiv 18: 43–70.

5. Other Sources

f) Nimuendajú, C. 1942. The Serente. Publications of the Frederick Webb Hodge Anniversary Publications Fund 4: 1–106. (Different group.)

SCCS# 180 HRAF# SM3 EA# 199 Sjβ Aweikoma (Caingang). Focus: Duque de Caxias Reservation.
G: 28°S, 50°W. T: 1932.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

02 | Henry, J. 1941. Jungle People. New York.

1 a. Essential Secondary Sources

232223 | Métraux, A. 1946. The Caingang. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143 (1): 445–475.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0200000 | Paula, J. M. de. 1924. Memoria sobre os Botocudos do Parana e Santa Catharina. Proceedings of the International Congress of Americanists 20: i, 117–138.

5. Other Sources

a) Hicks, D. A. 1971. A Comparative Analysis of the Kaingang and Aweikoma Relationship Terminologies. Anthropos 66: 931–935.
b) Hicks, D. A. 1974. The Tigaby Kaingang. Anthropos 69: 748–752.

SCCS# 181 HRAF# SM4 EA# 1170 Sj10 Cayua. Focus: Southern Mato Grosso.
G: 23°S, 55°W. T: 1890.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1212000 | Koenigswald, G. von. 1908. Die Cayuás. Globus 93: 376–381.
0021010 | Ambrosetti, J. B. 1895. Los indios Caingua del alto Paraná. Boletín del Instituto Geográfico Argentino 15: 661–744.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0100000 | Rengger, J. R. 1835. Reise nach Paraguay in den Jahren 1818 bis 1828. Aarau.
0003020 | Müller, F. 1934–1935. Beiträge zur Ethnographie der Guarani-Indianer im östlichen Waldgebiet von Paraguay. Anthropos 29: 177–208, 441–460, 695–702; 30: 151–164, 433–450, 767–783.
2400000 e) Strelnikov, I. D. 1928. Les Kaa-iwaua de Paraguay. Proceedings of the International Congress of Americanists 22: ii, 333–366.
3300000 03 | Watson, J. B. 1952. Cayua Culture Change. Memoirs of the American Anthropological Association 73: 1–144.
04 | Watson, V. D. 1944. Notas sobre o sistema de parentesco dos indios Cayuas. Sociologia 6: 31–48.

SCCS# 182 HRAF# — EA# 1168 Sh9 Lengua. Focus: Band in contact with mission. G: 23°30′S, 58°30′W. T: 1889.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
   1121111 a) Grubb, W. B. 1913. An Unknown People in an Unknown Land. London.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources
   0012013 b) Baldus, H. 1931. Indianerstudien im nordöstlichen Chaco. Forschungen zur Völkerpsychologie und Soziologie 2: 1–239.
   0200003 c) Hawtrey, S. H. C. 1901. The Lengua Indians of the Paraguayan Chaco. Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute 31: 280–299.

4. Useful Secondary Sources
   0003000 d) Métraux, A. 1946. Ethnography of the Chaco. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143(1): 197–370.

5. Other Sources
   e) Loewen, J. A. 1969. Los Lengua y su mundo espiritual. Suplemento Antropológico de la Revista del Atenóparaguayo [Asunción] 4: 115–133.

SCCS# 183 HRAF# SI4 EA# 196 Sh3 Abipon. Focus: Band in contact with mission. G: 28°S, 59°W. T: 1750.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
   1111110 01 | Dobrizhoffer, M. 1822. An Account of the Abipones. 3 vols. London.

4. Useful Secondary Sources
   0022000 02 | Métraux, A. 1946. Ethnography of the Chaco. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143(1): 197–370.

SCCS# 184 HRAF# SG4 EA# 195 Sg2 Mapuche (Araucanians). Focus: Vicinity of Temuco. G: 38°30′S, 72°35′W. T: 1950.

1. Principal Authority(ies)
   2133003 11 | Faron, L. C. 1961. Mapuche Social Structure. Illinois Studies in Anthropology 1: 1–247.
   1200001 a) Faron, L. C. 1968. The Mapuche Indians of Chile. New York.
4. Useful Secondary Sources

05 | Cooper, J. M. 1946. The Araucanians. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143(2): 687–760.

5. Other Sources

0000010 Nutini, H. G. 1972. Personal communication.
b) Berdichewsky, B. 1975. The Araucanian Indian in Chile. Copenhagen.
c) Stuchlik, M. 1974. Rasgos de la sociedad Mapuche contemporánea. Santiago de Chile.
d) Stuchlik, M. 1976. Life on a Half Share: Mechanisms of Social Recruitment among the Mapuche of Southern Chile. New York.

SCCS# 185 HRAF# SH5 EA# 349 Sg4 Tehuelche. Focus: Entirety: Equestrian band. G: 45°S, 68°W. T: 1870.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1211001 02 | Musters, G. C. 1871 [2d ed. 1873]. At Home with the Patagonians. London.

0025000 03 | Musters, G. C. 1872. On the Races of Patagonia. Journal of the Anthropological Institute 1: 193–207.

0134001 06 | Viedma, A. de. 1837. Descripción de la costa meridional del sur. Colección de obras y documentos relativos a la historia antigua y moderna de las provincias del Río de la Plata. P. de Angelis, ed. 6: 63–81. Buenos Aires.

2. Other Dependable Primary Sources

0442002 05 | Bourne, B. F. 1874. The Captive in Patagonia. Boston.
a) Schmid, T. F. 1964. Misionado por Patagonia austral 1858–1865; usos y costumbres de los indios Patagones. Biblioteca de la Academia Nacional de la Historia 23.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

b) Priegue, C. N. 1971. La información etnográfica de los Patagones del siglo XVII en tres documentos de la expedición Malaspina (1789–1794). Instituto de Humanidades, Universidad Nacional del Sur. Bahia Blanca.

4. Useful Secondary Sources

0303003 01 | Cooper, J. M. 1946. The Patagonian and Pampean Hunters. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143(1): 127–268.
5. Other Sources

c) Escaloda, F. A. 1949. El complejo “Tehuelche:” Estudios de etnografía Patagonia. Buenos Aires.
d) Casamiquela, R. M. 1969. Un Nuevo panorama etnológico del área pan-pampeana y patagonia adyacente. Pruebas etnohistóricas de las filiación Tehuelche septentrional de los Querandies. Museo Nacional de Historia Natural. Santiago de Chile.

SCCS# 186  HRAF#  SH6  EA#  94  Sg1  Yahgan. Focus: Eastern and central divisions.
G: 55°30'S, 70°W. T: 1865.

1. Principal Authority(ies)

1111111 01  Gusinde, M. 1937. Die Feuerland-Indianer 2: Yamana. Mödling bei Wien.
a) Gusinde, M. 1977. Folk Literature of the Yamana Indians: Martin Gusinde’s Collection of Yamana Narratives. J. Wilbert, ed. Berkeley.

1a. Essential Secondary Sources

3200001 02  Cooper, J. M. 1946. The Yahgan. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 143(1): 81–106.

3. Auxiliary Primary Sources

b) Chapman, A. M. 1971. Lola. Natural History 80: 32–41. (On the last survivor of pre-European times on Tierra del Fuego.)

4. Useful Secondary Sources

2000003 c) Cooper, J. M. 1917. An Analytical and Critical Bibliography of the Tribes of Tierra del Fuego. Bulletin of the Bureau of American Ethnology 63: 1–243.
d) Service, E. R. 1963 [rev. ed.]. The Yahgan of South America. In his Profiles in Ethnology, pp. 27–43. New York.